In the context of current political and social developments, where the national group is not so clearly defined and delineated, the state language not so clearly dominant in every domain, and cross-border flows and transfers affect more than a small elite, new patterns of language use will develop. The series aims to provide a framework for reporting on and analysing the linguistic outcomes of globalization and localization.

**Titles include:**

David Block  
**MULTILINGUAL IDENTITIES IN A GLOBAL CITY**  
London Stories

Jenny Carl and Patrick Stevenson (editors)  
**LANGUAGE, DISCOURSE AND IDENTITY IN CENTRAL EUROPE**  
The German Language in a Multilingual Space

Diarmait Mac Giolla Chriost  
**LANGUAGE AND THE CITY**

Julian Edge (editor)  
**(RE)LOCATING TESOL IN AN AGE OF EMPIRE**

Aleksandra Galasińska and Michał Krzyżanowski (editors)  
**DISCOURSE AND TRANSFORMATION IN CENTRAL AND EASTERN EUROPE**

Roxy Harris  
**NEW ETHNICITIES AND LANGUAGE USE**

Jane Jackson  
**INTERCULTURAL JOURNEYS**  
From Study to Residence Abroad

Clare Mar-Molinero and Patrick Stevenson (editors)  
**LANGUAGE IDEOLOGIES, POLICIES AND PRACTICES**  
Language and the Future of Europe

Clare Mar-Molinero and Miranda Stewart (editors)  
**GLOBALIZATION AND LANGUAGE IN THE SPANISH-SPEAKING WORLD**  
Macro and Micro Perspectives

Ulrike Hanna Meinhof and Dariusz Galasinski  
**THE LANGUAGE OF BELONGING**
Richard C. M. Mole (editor)
DISCURSIVE CONSTRUCTIONS OF IDENTITY IN EUROPEAN POLITICS

Leigh Oakes and Jane Warren
LANGUAGE, CITIZENSHIP AND IDENTITY IN QUEBEC

Colin Williams
LINGUISTIC MINORITIES IN DEMOCRATIC CONTEXT

Forthcoming titles:
John Edwards
CHALLENGES IN THE SOCIAL LIFE OF LANGUAGE

Helen Kelly-Holmes and Gerlinde Mautner
LANGUAGE AND THE MARKET

Mario Saraceni
THE RELOCATION OF ENGLISH

Christina Slade and Martina Mollering
FROM MIGRANT TO CITIZEN
Testing Language, Testing Culture

Language and Globalization
  978–1–4039–9732–6 Paperback
(outside North America only)

You can receive future titles in this series as they are published by placing a standing order. Please contact your bookseller or, in case of difficulty, write to us at the address below with your name and address, the title of the series and the ISBN quoted above.

Customer Services Department, Macmillan Distribution Ltd, Houndmills, Basingstoke, Hampshire RG21 6XS, England
Intercultural Journeys
From Study to Residence Abroad

Jane Jackson
The Chinese University of Hong Kong, Hong Kong
For the Special English Stream explorers and other students who cross languages and cultures on stays abroad
This page intentionally left blank
Contents

List of Tables viii
Preface ix
Acknowledgments xiii

1 Globalization, Internationalization, and Study Abroad 1
2 Intercultural and Global Competencies 22
3 Groundwork for the Illustrative Case Studies 47
4 Presojourner Language and (Inter)Cultural Development 66
5 Nora and Mimi’s Sojourn and Reentry 104
6 Lana and Jade’s Sojourn and Reentry 138
7 New Ways of Being 173
8 Cultivating Global and Intercultural Competencies 194

Notes 215
Bibliography 219
Index 236
List of Tables

2.1 Developmental Model of Intercultural Sensitivity (DMIS) band descriptors 40
3.1 Outcomes for Special English Stream (SES) students 52
3.2 Description of IDI (Intercultural Development Inventory) scales 61
3.3 Actual and perceived IDI Developmental Scores (DS) of SES cohort: On entry, after presojourn preparation, and postsojourn 64
Preface

Introduction

With the advent of accelerating globalization, cultural sensitivity and proficiency in more than one language are assuming higher levels of importance in higher education. Universities around the world are grappling with the question: How can they prepare their graduates for today's complex, interconnected world? In response, many institutions are developing study abroad programs to offer their students the opportunity to experience another culture and language firsthand. Many assume that this will automatically lead to enhanced intercultural understanding and greater proficiency in the host language. But is this the case?

What does it mean to be an “intercultural speaker” or “mediator” and how can one develop a deeper level of intercultural awareness and sensitivity? Why do some individuals return from study abroad with a broader, more intercultural, global identity while others reject the host environment and cling more tightly to their homeland and localized identity? Why do some enhance their second language (L2) proficiency while others do not? What can account for these different developmental trajectories?

These are some of the questions I have been asking myself in the last decade or so. Before I began researching study abroad in 2000, I would hear tales of Hong Kong exchange students who returned home with negative images of the host culture and a seemingly higher level of ethnocentricism. By contrast, others would beam with excitement when recounting their sojourn experiences and newfound love of travel. With enhanced self-confidence, these individuals would seek out opportunities to interact across cultures and use their L2 both at home and abroad. The contrast was startling.

*Intercultural Journeys: From Study to Residence Abroad* focuses on the actual experiences of advanced L2 students who traveled from their home environment to a foreign land as part of a faculty-led, short-term study abroad program. This book explores the linkage between intercultural awareness and sensitivity, language development, and identity reconstruction in young adult L2 learners.
Overview of the book

The book comprises eight chapters. In Chapters 1 and 2, my aim is to provide theoretical background to my investigation of the language and cultural development of advanced L2 students. The remaining chapters focus on case studies of selected participants; their stories have implications for international education both at home and abroad.

In Chapter 1 I discuss the impact of globalization on institutions of higher education and the spread of English as an international language. Internationalization policies have led to increased opportunities for intercultural contact on home campuses and the proliferation of a great variety of study abroad programs. I explain how these developments have elevated the importance of intercultural communicative competence and intercultural sensitivity in both domestic and global contexts. Since short-term study abroad programs, in particular, have increased dramatically in recent years, it is important to understand what actually happens on programs of this nature. Can they propel participants to a higher level of intercultural sensitivity and L2 proficiency? What elements cultivate a more open, ethnorelative mindset? What factors appear to facilitate the development of intercultural communicative competence? Interculturality? Global citizenship?

In Chapter 2 I explore theoretical perspectives of interculturalists, L2 educators, and identity theorists in an effort to explain the complex connection between language, culture, and identity. I delve into the constructs of “interculturality” and “intercultural speaker” (e.g., Alred and Byram, 2002; Alred, Byram, and Fleming, 2003; Byram, 2003, 2008; P. M. Ryan, 2003, 2006) and link them to the notions of intercultural communicative competence (e.g., Byram, 1997; Fantini, 2007), intercultural sensitivity (Bennett and Bennett, 2004a; Bhawuk and Brislin, 1992), and sociopragmatic awareness (Rose and Kasper, 2001). I discuss several models of intercultural (communicative/communication/global) competence, including Byram’s (1997) model of intercultural communicative competence, Chen and Starosta’s (2008) model of intercultural communication competence, Deardorff’s (2004) process model of intercultural competence, Hunter’s (2004) model of global competence, and Bennett’s (1993) Developmental Model of Intercultural Sensitivity (DMIS) in conjunction with poststructuralist notions of identity (re)construction (e.g., Block, 2007; Norton, 2000; Pavlenko and Lantolf, 2000). I then review recent studies that investigate the development of intercultural sensitivity/interculturality in study abroad students.
Chapter 3 outlines my investigation of the language, identity, and intercultural expansion of Hong Kong university students who took part in a short-term study abroad program in England. After explaining the home institution’s internationalization policy, I describe the aims and components of the Special English Stream (SES), including unique preso-journ, sojourn, and postsojourn elements. I then explain how I carried out my ethnographic investigation of the 2005 cohort, which made use of the Intercultural Development Inventory (IDI), a psychometric instrument which measures intercultural sensitivity as conceptualized in the DMIS (Hammer and Bennett, 2002; Hammer, Bennett, and Wiseman, 2003). After providing the profile of the full group, I explain why I decided to focus on four of the participants in this book. The selected young people, all of whom had an advanced proficiency in English, experienced different trajectories. Their stories offer insight into internal and external factors that may lead to differing outcomes. Why did some more fully embrace interculturality? Why did some develop more socio-pragmatic awareness, intercultural communicative competence, and a global identity? What can we learn from their journeys?

Chapters 4 to 6 examine the developmental trajectories of the four case participants: Nora, Mimi, Lana, and Jade (pseudonyms). In Chapter 4, I compare and contrast their preso-journ language ability and usage, self-identity, and (inter)cultural sensitivity. Throughout, I link their oral and written narratives and my field notes with their IDI scores (on entry into the SES and after the intensive preso-journ preparation).

In Chapters 5 and 6 I focus on the young women’s sojourn and reentry experiences. During their five-week stay in England, we see how they respond to the new environment and increased contact across cultures in English. In the process, we become familiar with each woman’s level of self-awareness and reaction to cultural difference. After returning to Hong Kong, they offer further insight into the impact of the sojourn on their self-identity and language and (inter)cultural development. Chapter 5 focuses on Nora and Mimi, who began their journeys with the lowest levels of intercultural sensitivity among the four case participants. Chapter 6 explores the trajectories of Lana and Jade, who acquired higher levels of intercultural competence.

In Chapter 7 I summarize the key findings of my study and revisit the theoretical constructs and models that were discussed in Chapters 1 and 2. In particular, I challenge the rather naïve linkage between L2 development and intercultural sensitivity put forward by Bennett, Bennett, and Allen (2003). I also discuss the potential impact of inflated
perceptions of intercultural sensitivity, a phenomenon that I observed in my participants.

Chapter 8 links theory with praxis. It focuses on the practical implications of my findings for the development of intercultural communicative competence and ethnorelativism in L2 students and others who cross cultures, both at home and abroad. In particular, I suggest ways to improve practices in the design, delivery, and evaluation of intercultural communication/L2 courses and study abroad programs for language learners. I emphasize the merits of experiential learning and systematic, critical reflection to promote interculturality and intercultural communicative competence in L2 speakers.

Each year that I investigate the learning of study abroad students, I learn more. While this book cannot resolve all issues related to interculturality, it does raise awareness of multiple factors that can result in different developmental pathways to intercultural communicative competence. I hope it will stimulate further interest and research and, ultimately, bring about enhanced international education for L2 students around the globe.
Acknowledgments

This study was generously supported by a direct grant from the Chinese University of Hong Kong (Ref. 2010288). I wish to express deep gratitude to the Special English Stream (SES) students who shared their experiences, thoughts, and feelings with me as they crossed languages and cultures. This study would not have been possible without their cooperation and candor. They remain anonymous for reasons of confidentiality. Thanks are also due to the research assistants who conducted/transcribed interviews or processed survey data: Chan Wai Nga (Gloria), Chan Ying Shan (Erica), Law She Kay (Lourdes), Liu Ka Ying (Queenie), Man Ming Yu (Laura), Pan Ping (Cathy), and Wong Kin Hung (Karen). I am also grateful to the series editors, Sue Wright and Helen Kelly-Holmes, and the anonymous reviewers who provided very thoughtful comments on an earlier draft of this book. Finally, I wish to thank Jill Bell, Priyanka Gibbons, and the production team at Palgrave Macmillan and MPS Limited (a Macmillan Company).
1
Globalization, Internationalization, and Study Abroad

Introduction
This chapter explores the relationship between globalization and the internationalization of higher education. I begin by defining what is meant by globalization, hybridity, and glocalization before discussing the rise of English as a global language and the emergence of global, hybrid identities. I then raise awareness about the multiple, complex effects of globalization on higher education policies and practice. I explore the wide range of internationalization strategies that institutions are employing to meet these growing challenges – both on home campuses and abroad. I explain how this has led to the proliferation of diverse study abroad programs and the spread of English as an international language of education in many parts of the world.

Intensification of globalization
Globalization is not new. The exchange of ideas, goods, and people has long been a feature of human history; however, what is different today is the dramatic increase in the speed and volume of this contact due to advances in information and communication technologies. The world is experiencing an unprecedented intensification of economic, cultural, political, and social interconnectedness (Held, McGrew, Goldblatt, and Perraton 1999). This trend is the subject of passionate debate as scholars put forward different conceptualizations and conflicting understandings of its consequences.

For Scholte (2000: 16), globalization entails “a process of removing government-imposed restrictions on movements between countries in order to create an ‘open’, ‘borderless’ world economy.” Along the same
Intercultural Journeys

lines, Rogers and Hart (2002: 12), characterize this phenomenon as “the degree to which the same set of economic rules applies everywhere in an increasingly interdependent world.” Knight and de Wit (1997: 6) offer a broader conceptualization, defining globalization as “the flow of technology, economy, knowledge, people, values, [and] ideas … across borders,” while Appadurai (1990) simply depicts it as “a dense and fluid network of global flows.” What binds many of these definitions together is the notion of “interconnectedness” and the compression of time and space.

For this book, I am adopting Inda and Rosaldo’s (2006: 9) portrayal of globalization. Acknowledging the cultural dimension of this movement, these social scientists characterize it as “spatial-temporal processes, operating on a global scale that rapidly cut across national boundaries, drawing more and more of the world into webs of interconnection, integrating and stretching cultures and communities across space and time, and compressing our spatial and temporal horizons.” This definition aptly captures the growing interdependence of societies and cultures that is giving rise to both challenges and opportunities, as Stephen Ryan (2006: 26) explains: “Globalization can be viewed as either an opportunity to be embraced, allowing people to break free from the stifling restrictions of nationality and tradition, or it can be construed as a threat, removing the security of familiar local networks and imposing an unwanted external uniformity.” Whatever one’s conception, positive or negative, globalization remains “the most powerful force shaping the world in the present and foreseeable future” (Lindahl, 2006: 8).

Glocalization, localization, and hybridity

In today’s interdependent world, globalization is now intrinsically linked to localization, as Dissanayake (2006: 556) explains: “One of the defining features of the modern world is the increasingly complex and multifaceted interaction of localism and globalism. Clearly, this process has been going on for centuries, but its velocity has risen dramatically during the past half century.” Owing to this “intensification of worldwide social relations,” Giddens (1990: 64) maintains that “local happenings are shaped by events occurring many miles away and vice versa.” In effect, globalization has led to profound changes in the economic, social, cultural, and political dimensions of communities on all continents. Underscoring the pervasive complexity of this process, McGrew (1992: 65) argues that “patterns of human interaction, interconnectedness and awareness are reconstituting the world as a single social space”; this is bringing about globalism – “subjectively
internalized changes” in the way we view our everyday life (Cohen and Kennedy, 2000).

Some fear this “compression of the world” (Robertson, 1992), is leading to “standardization across cultures” and “greater levels of same-ness” (McCabe, 2001: 140). For critics, this implies “the hegemony of the capitalist system” and “the domination of the rich nations over the poor” (Olson, Green, and Hill, 2006: vi). Hence, while many herald the acceleration of globalization, others condemn it as a modern form of colonialism (McCabe, 2001; Scharito and Webb, 2003).

Though negative connotations may summon fears of cultural homoge-}

ewnization, this is not an inevitable outcome. Knight and de Wit (1997: 6) insist that “globalization affects each country in a different way due to a nation’s individual history, traditions, culture, and priorities.” This local-}

ewized response can lead to cultural hybridity, a phenomenon which Rowe and Schelling (1991: 231) define as “the ways in which forms become separated from existing practices and recombine with new forms in new practices.” Through this dynamic, global process, diverse “cultural forms and practices intermingle and traverse across social boundaries” (Lam, 2006: 217) and are gradually combined into what Nederveen Pieterse (1994) refers to as a “global mélange” of cultures. For Kraidy (2005: 148), hybridity is the “cultural logic” of globalization, ensuring that “traces of other cultures exist in every culture.” This process of glocalization is a byproduct of intercultural contact and communication and is forever changing cultural landscapes around the world. New practices continually emerge due to “a communicative confrontation between specific cultural forms of differently structured societies” (Baraldi, 2006: 54). What ensues is a dynamic, hybrid environment, providing further evidence that the impact of globalization is “neither fixed nor certain” (Dixon, 2006: 320).

World Englishes – the spread of a global language(s)

The reach of globalization extends well beyond the realm of trade, tourism, and commerce; it infiltrates the cultural fabric of societies and alters linguistic codes. Canagarajah (2005: 195–6) observes that globalizing forces have made “the borders of the nation state porous and reinserted the importance of the English language for all communities.” Stephen Ryan (2006: 28) further argues that “globalization could not happen without its own language, and that language is unquestionably English.”

The dominance of English on the world stage has never been greater: “English is not only a language of wider communication in the modern
world, it is far more than that – it is, in a singularly powerful sense, the ‘global language’ of commerce, trade, culture, and research in the contemporary world” (Reagan and Schreffler, 2005: 116). With the emergence of the “knowledge society” or “knowledge economy”, English has become the de facto lingua franca for scientific communication, business negotiations, diplomacy, academic conferences, and international education in many nations on all continents. In transforming English language learning and use into commodities for a global marketplace, the linguistic and cultural capital of English (Bourdieu, 1986, 1991) has evolved and grown exponentially in recent decades. As Lam (2006: 228) observes, “glocalized spaces of cultural and economic exchange are redefining the forms of cultural capital – embodied ways of knowing and reasoning, schemes of perception and appreciation (Bourdieu, 1986) – that some young people are developing.”

The response to the spread of English is not uniform, however. In some quarters the language is considered a homogenizing, Western vehicle of power and privilege and is met with resistance and suspicion. In other regions, instead of rejecting English outright, local cultures are fashioning their own, hybrid form of the language (Kachru and Smith, 2008). Drawing on Pennycook’s (2000) notion of postcolonial performativity, Lin and Martin (2005: 5) maintain that English today is “neither a Western monolithic entity nor necessarily an imposed reality”; in their view, “local peoples are capable of penetrating English with their own intentions and social styles.” Consequently, the rise and dominance of the language internationally has not led to the adoption of a single form (e.g., British English). Globalization has brought about “a new society, in which English is shared among many groups of non-native speakers rather than dominated by the British or Americans” (Warschauer, 2000: 512) or what Kachru (1985) refers to as “the inner circle.” In many parts of the world, including Asia, there is a growing belief that “the English language belongs to all those who use it,” as McConnell (2000: 145) explains:

Many Asians insist that English belongs to all its speakers. They reject the idea that the standard varieties such as British, American, Canadian, or Australian are the only correct models. In their opinion, English must reflect the reality of their world. In this way, English fits into the pattern of multilingual societies like Singapore or the Philippines. These New Englishes are helping Asians to forget the unpleasant associations of English as the language of colonial oppression and cultural imperialism.
With increasing intercultural contact, new hybrid codes are continuing to emerge, reflecting local influences and character as well as the dominance of global forces. Kachru, Kachru, and Nelson (2006: xvii) draw our attention to “the expanding fusions and hybridizations of linguistic forms and the unprecedented variations in global functions of world Englishes.” These scholars explain that “the colonial and post-colonial eras opened challenging new doors for contacts with a great variety of distinct linguistic structures and cultures associated with Asian, African, and Native American languages” (ibid.: xvii). In Singapore and India, for example, nativized, colloquial versions of English have emerged, providing new forms of insider identity. Accordingly, non-native bilingual speakers of English may now seek to be recognized as “competent, authoritative users of their own variety as opposed to imperfect or deficient speakers of British or American standard English” (Ferguson, 2008: 146). This “decentring” of the native speaker has profound implications for the learning and teaching of English in non-English-speaking countries, a development that is explored further in this chapter.

**Englishization and code usage**

The spread of English has greatly influenced linguistic behavior in many parts of the globe. For example, we are witnessing an increase in both code-switching\(^2\) and code-mixing\(^3\) among bilingual or emerging bilingual speakers in localities where English and other language(s) are used (Coulmas, 2005; Myers-Scotton, 2006; Swann, Deumert, Lillis, and Mesthrie, 2004; Trudgill, 2003). Further, as noted by McArthur (1998), English has become the most widely used language in the world for both code-mixing and code-switching styles of communication. Kachru (2005), for example, observes that many South Asians routinely mix English with their mother tongue in both oral and written discourse (e.g., in informal conversations, newspapers). This practice may be motivated by multiple factors (e.g., sociolinguistic, psycholinguistic, literary, situational, pragmatic/instrumental, identity). “It is not necessarily for lack of competency that speakers switch from one language to another, and the choices they make are not fortuitous. Rather, just like socially motivated choices of varieties of one language, choices across language boundaries are imbued with social meaning” (Coulmas, 2005: 109). Kachru (2005: 114) agrees, adding that “the social value attached to the knowledge of English” in many situations may be even more important than instrumental motives.
When English is deemed “an indicator of status, modernization, mobility and ‘outward-looking’ attitude,” South Asians (and other L2 speakers) may seek to enhance their social positioning by incorporating this international language into their discourse (Kachru, 2005: 114). Code-mixing then functions as “an index of social identity” (Myers-Scotton, 2006: 406) and prestige. In Hong Kong and Nigeria, for example, the desire for an elevated social status can motivate educated elites to use a mixture of English and the vernacular. Further, Trudgill (2003: 23) posits that code-mixing may serve as a strategy to project a dual identity: “that of a modern, sophisticated, educated person and that of a loyal, local patriot.”

Interestingly, sociolinguists have discovered differences in the way that “non-English-speaking” communities and individuals respond to the mixing of the vernacular with English. Some are very receptive while others strongly resist this trend, especially in certain domains (e.g., at home). Consequently, both linguistic and social restrictions may influence code choices and attitudes (Coulmas, 2005; Myers-Scotton, 2006). In some social contexts or situations, for instance, speakers may switch less frequently to English or even shun code-mixing completely to maintain in-group ties and avoid being outgrouped. Conversely, “[s]peakers may attempt to use codes to renegotiate and perhaps resist the established identities, group loyalties, and power relations” (Canagarajah, 1999: 73). The relationship between code choice, identity, and culture is dynamic, complex, and context-dependent.

**English as an international language (EIL)**

Globalization necessitates a re-examination of long-held beliefs about language, language teaching, and learning, as well as language attitudes and motivation. With the trend toward world Englishes and a shift in ownership of the language, we are now witnessing the displacement of “native speaker” norms in the formal instruction of English in many non-English-speaking communities. Teaching English as a foreign language (TEFL) has traditionally focused on native-speaker models of a particular variety of the language (e.g., British or American English) but this is gradually being replaced by the teaching of English as an international language (EIL) (Alptekin, 2002; Brown, 2006; McKay, 2002, 2004; McKay and Bokhorst-Heng, 2008).

From Stephen Ryan’s (2006: 24) perspective, “a language functioning on the global scale of present-day English alters our sense of ownership
of the language; the distinctions between the learner and the user become blurred, and this in turn obscures the boundaries between the learner of a language and any target language community.” This displacement of the native speaker is bringing about significant changes in the ways in which non-native speakers perceive the language and themselves, as Lamb (2004: 5) explains: “In the minds of learners, English may not be associated with particular geographical or cultural communities but with a spreading international culture incorporating (inter alia) business, technological innovation, consumer values, democracy, world travel, and the multifarious icons of fashion, sport and music.”

Yashima (2009), for example, discovered that Japanese university students associate English with “the world around Japan” rather than a particular English-speaking country; this “international posture” can serve as a motivating force to learn the language. Since it is now common for nonnative speakers to communicate in English with other nonnative speakers who have a different first language (L1), EIL learners may prefer to speak a localized variety of English rather than a “native-speaker, standard” form of the language (e.g., Received Pronunciation). This phenomenon is evident in a growing number of postcolonial contexts (e.g., Singapore, Ghana, Hong Kong, Liberia, Indonesia). “[A]s English loses its association with particular Anglophone cultures and is instead identified with the powerful forces of globalization,” Lamb (2004: 3) observes that “individuals may aspire towards a ‘bicultural’ identity which incorporates an English-speaking globally involved version of themselves in addition to their local L1-speaking self.” It is to this notion of identity reconstruction that I now turn.

**New global, hybrid identities**

Globalization is now recognized as a significant impetus for change in ways of conceptualizing the world and one’s place in it. As Kim (2008: 36) explains, due to this “web of interdependence,” individuals are developing “an outlook on humanity that is not locked in a provincial interest of one’s ascribed group membership, but one in which the individual sees himself or herself to be a part of a larger whole that includes other groups, as well.” Stephen Ryan (2006: 31) further argues that, due to global forces, “an analysis of linguistic and cultural identity that is solely dependent on notions of nationality or ethnicity surely belongs in another era.” Rizvi, Engel, Nandyala, Rutkowski, and
Intercultural Journeys

Sparks (2005: 12) also draw our attention to the linkage between globalization and novel forms of identity:

Under the conditions of globalization ... discrete national cultural formations can no longer be taken for granted, as there is now an ever-increasing level of cultural interactions across national and ethnic communities. With the sheer scale, intensity, speed and volume of global cultural communication, the traditional link between territory and social identity has been broken, as people can more readily choose to detach identities from particular times, places, and traditions.

Increasingly, contemporary identity theorists feel compelled to take a fresh look at the multifaceted, evolving relationship between globalization and identity formation and change.

Critics warn that globalization is leading to “homogenizing tendencies” (McCabe, 2001), including “the loss of national identity and culture” (Olson et al., 2006: vi). Others disagree. “Some homogenisation of taste does appear to be a concomitant of globalisation, but there is little evidence that globalisation is eradicating identities and local practices” (Ferguson, 2008: 144). In certain communities, for instance, Rizvi (2007) observes that we are actually witnessing the “resurgence of localized cultural identities” as well as “the development of globalized cultural practices.” In some localities, global forces are “opening a space for new identities and contesting established values and norms” (Stromquist and Monkman, 2000: 110). Ferguson (2008: 144) concurs, noting that globalization “makes possible new identities, adding an additional layer to what is already available.” Increased border crossings and intercultural contact, in Hall’s (1992) view, have had a “pluralizing” effect on identity (re)construction, resulting in a plethora of hyphenated identities which are now less “fixed or unified.” For S. Ryan (2006: 31), globalization offers “opportunities to develop a social identity as a full-fledged member of a global community,” extending oneself beyond the local.

Globalization, from Lam’s (2006: 218) perspective, is “creating greater fluidity and multiplicity in the identity formation of young people” as they have greater access to other cultures through the media and Internet than previous generations. She explains that “learning takes place within this globalized context in the form of intercultural practices wherein young people draw upon and reshape diverse cultural materials, develop multisite and multilayered identifications, and
navigate the overlapping and dividing lines among cultures, ethnicities, languages, and nations” (ibid.: p. 228). This is giving rise to an appreciation of “intercultural capital” and the creation of multiple, “cosmopolitan identities.”

Whatever one’s stance, it is impossible to deny that increased contact between diverse cultures, whether through face-to-face interaction or hypermedia, is transforming how we define ourselves. Novel, hybrid identities are emerging, giving rise to a range of conflicting emotions and affiliations. At times, people may experience pangs of insecurity, fear, and disequilibrium, while, at others, they may take steps to embrace a broader, more inclusive global self.

**English as an emblem of a global identity**

The unique status of English as a global language plays a key role in identity reconstruction. Recognizing the conflicting nature and pressures of globalization, Kramsch (1999: 131) argues that “the global spread of English challenges learners of English to develop both a global and a local voice.” Other applied linguists (e.g., Arnett, 2002; Lamb, 2004; Pavlenko and Norton, 2007; S. Ryan, 2006, 2009) observe that this global language can link EIL learners with a dynamic, “imagined community” of world citizens. Young people in non-English-speaking countries may develop global hybrid identities that fuse “local and global values” and “override other social identities, such as nationality and ethnicity” (Arnett, 2002: 33). As their “global self” becomes an integral part of their identity, they may deepen their investment in mastering English, the language which functions as an emblem of their international persona.

This phenomenon is in line with a poststructuralist orientation, which regards identities as “socially constructed, self-conscious, ongoing narratives that individuals perform, interpret and project in dress, bodily movements, actions and language” (Block, 2007: 27). Basically, as people come face to face with the effects of globalization (e.g., unequal power relations, English as a lingua franca, increased intercultural contact in their home environment and beyond), they are pressed to negotiate new subject positionings in diverse discursive contexts. This fluid, dynamic sense of “multiple selves” contrasts sharply with structuralists’ interpretation of identity as fixed and constant. Describing identity as “a complex and multilayered construct,” Block (2007: 27) maintains that individuals are not only “shaped by their sociohistories,” they also “shape their sociohistories as life goes on.” The notions of power
and agency, limitations and affordances are addressed further in Chapter 2.

The impact of globalization on the internationalization of higher education

“Economic, political, and societal forces,” according to Altbach and Knight (2007: 290), are also “pushing 21st century higher education toward greater international involvement.” In particular, accelerating globalization has led to increased investment in knowledge industries (e.g., higher education, scientific training) to meet the demand for highly educated individuals who can interrelate effectively with people from different cultures and succeed in the competitive, global marketplace (Dolby, 2007; Pang, 2006; Turner and Robson, 2008).

With increasing global interdependency and new challenges facing graduates, institutions of higher education around the world are reassessing their mission and responsibilities. Most feel obliged to address the following questions: How can we best prepare our students to become global citizens and professionals in today’s diverse world? How might we help them become internationally knowledgeable and interculturally competent? What can we do to provide students with a transformative international education? What action should we take to help faculty enhance their intercultural competence? How can we attract students and faculty from other countries to our campus?

The policy-based response of many is internationalization, which Kälvermark and van der Wende (1997: 19) define as “any systematic sustained effort aimed at making higher education more responsive to the requirements and challenges related to the globalization of societies, economy and labor markets.” More specifically, it entails “the process of integrating an international, intercultural or global dimension into the purpose, functions or delivery of post-secondary education” (Knight, 2004: 11). Different from globalization, internationalization is “more oriented toward bilateral and/or multilateral processes involving knowledge of specific countries, which leads to the development of business, educational, social, and cultural relationships” (McCabe, 2001: 141). For the purposes of this book, globalization and internationalization are considered dynamically linked concepts, whereby the former serves as “the catalyst” and the latter is “a response in a proactive way” (Knight, 1999).

As a by-product of the social, cultural, political, academic, and economic challenges posed by globalization (Knight and de Wit, 1999; Taylor, 2004), institutions of higher education are taking steps to attract
international students to their home campus. Some are motivated by the desire or need to generate additional revenue. Others wish to attract talent from abroad and stress the benefits for local students who will gain more exposure to other cultures and languages. Many institutions are also undergoing restructuring to embed an international dimension into their teaching and research. At minimum, on a pragmatic level, they recognize that students and faculty must be better equipped to contribute to their nation’s effectiveness and competitiveness on the international stage. Increasingly, institutions also acknowledge the importance of mindful intercultural communication to promote peace, stability, and cooperation in the world. This is heightening awareness of the need for enhanced intercultural understanding and skills to stimulate personal and professional development and responsible global citizenship.

Internationalization through global learning outcomes and assessment

As institutions turn their attention to the preparation of globally competent students (and faculty), increasing numbers are recognizing the importance of defining what this actually means. International educators and administrators in diverse localities are now grappling with the following issues: What knowledge, attitudes, and skills do students need in order to be globally and interculturally competent? What experiences, at home and abroad (both inside and outside the classroom) promote this kind of learning? How can faculty enhance their own global literacy? How can they incorporate innovative, effective internationalization strategies into their curricula? How should intercultural and global competences be assessed?

The posing of these questions is a significant step forward. All too often institutions have been preoccupied with increasing student participation in internationalization activities (e.g., study abroad) without “delineating and documenting the desired outcomes of these activities for students” (Olson, Green, and Hill, 2005: 9). The same can be said for faculty exchange programs, where the focus has often been on the number who take part rather than on what they’ve actually gained from the experience. Moreover, until recently, many institutions overlooked ways in which returning students and faculty can share their new understandings with those who remain on their home campus.

It is imperative that institutions formulate comprehensive, integrative policies to guide, unify, and sustain their internationalization
efforts both on home soil and abroad. When devising these plans, Knight (2003: 17) maintains that policy-makers must consider the following questions: “Is internationalization a vehicle for increased understanding and appreciation of cultural diversity and fusion or is it an agent of cultural homogenization? How do the curriculum, teaching/learning process, research, extra-curricular activities and academic mobility contribute to intercultural understanding and cultural hybridization/homogenization?” Rizvi (2007) further argues that a curriculum approach must provide students with “skills of inquiry and analysis rather than a set of facts about globalization.” This necessitates a comprehensive, integrative, strategic approach in the planning, implementation, and evaluation of internationalization efforts. Hence, van der Wende (1994) calls for internationalization strategies to affect the following three levels of education: micro (teaching and learning processes in classroom settings); medio (curriculum design and development, including factors that determine teaching and learning content/methods); and macro (decision making related to institutional policies and practices).

Owing to local culture, history, politics, priorities, and resources, institutions of higher education are adopting a very diverse range of aims and strategies. The Working Group on Assessing International Learning, sponsored by the American Council on Education, has developed a list of international learning outcomes that is providing direction for the formulation of goals and international education assessment initiatives in North America and beyond. (For further information about this project, see www.acenet.edu/programs/international.) In response to increasing demands for greater accountability, the American-based Forum on Education Abroad has published A Guide to Outcomes Assessment in Education Abroad (Bolen, 2007); this edited collection promotes the systematic documentation of learning outcomes in study abroad. As part of their Quality Improvement Program, the Forum has also developed Standards of Good Practice for Education Abroad, including a code of ethics (see www.fea.org). Similar efforts are underway in Europe where the “Bologna process”7 is leading to sweeping reforms in international education in European institutions of higher education (e.g., the setting of specific learning outcomes, internal and external quality assurance, international accreditation processes) (Verlag, 2006).

To help students develop “an imagination that is both self-reflexive and critical” (Rizvi, 2007), an expanding number of institutions of higher education are incorporating critical thinking skills into the learning experience. As institutions play a strategic role in the formation
of citizens and future professionals, Schoorman (1999) advocates the adoption of critical pedagogy to achieve these learning outcomes. This can help prepare students to work and gain citizenship in a global community while simultaneously promoting diverse cultural traditions in teaching and learning. Gacel-Ávila (2005: 125) observes that this approach fosters “students’ awareness of a global perspective on human problems” and helps them “to recognize and respect cultural differences.”

For Olson et al. (2005: iv), internationalization requires “a strategy that integrates attention to inputs (institutional goals, strategies, and activities) with attention to outputs (outcomes and measures of student learning).” This approach provides a crucial, but often overlooked, link between an institution’s internationalization initiatives and the attitudes, knowledge, and skills that students are expected to develop. As critical engagement, innovation, and self-reflexivity are pedagogically important, assessment practices must be put in place that reward these elements of student learning.

In some institutions, internationalization efforts focus on their home campus; others offer study abroad programs or exchanges abroad, or both. In some cases, strategies and activities at home and abroad are connected and fully integrated, while in others, they remain separate domains (e.g., Anderson, 2005; Cushner and Karim, 2004; Green and Olson, 2003; Naidoo, 2006; Pang, 2006; Teichler, 2004). The following sections offer insight into the growing range of options available today.

**Internationalization at Home (IaH)**

The term “Internationalization at Home” (IaH) refers to “the embedding of international/intercultural perspectives into local educational settings” (Turner and Robson, 2008: 15) in order to raise the global awareness and intercultural understanding of faculty and “non-mobile” students. Through a variety of measures, IaH initiatives aim to prepare individuals for life in an interconnected world whereby contact with people from other cultures (e.g., face-to-face, e-mail) is increasingly the norm (Beelen, 2007; Dunstan, 2003; Nilsson, 2003; Paige, 2003; Rizvi, 2006; Teekens, 2003, 2007). In recognition of its importance in the field of international education, in 2003 a special issue of the *Journal of Studies in International Education*, edited by Bengt Nilsson and Matthias Otten, focused on IaH initiatives. Linking theory with practice, contributors discuss institutional policies and provide descriptive case studies
of IaH initiatives (e.g., internationalized curricula, intercultural learning both in and outside the classroom).

On an institutional level, strategic plans are being developed and implemented to weave an IaH dimension into curricula and organizational practices. Leaders in higher education (e.g., presidents, vice presidents, deans, provosts, directors) are being called on to maximize the global learning of their students, including those who remain on their home campus throughout their studies. The European Association for International Education (EAIE) has a special interest group devoted to IaH and an increasing number of European universities (e.g., in Scandinavia, the Netherlands) have designated IaH a key element in their internationalization policies. In the United States, NAFSA: Association of International Educators created a clearinghouse to promote the sharing of best internationalization efforts at institutions of higher education, including policy-level initiatives (www.nafsa.org/statelevel). Through the Senator Paul Simon Award for Campus Internationalization, NAFSA annually recognizes selected US institutions that demonstrate “overall excellence in internationalization efforts as evidenced in practices, structures, philosophies, and policies” (www.nafsa.org/about.sec/leadership_recognition/senator_simon_award).

For academic faculty, IaH may consist of departmental discussions about what constitutes global learning in a particular discipline, mentoring programs on global education, and workshops, retreats, or lectures that focus on intercultural communication or ways to enhance the design, delivery, and evaluation of international curricula (O’Donovan and Mikelonis, 2005; Olson et al., 2006). The integration of a global perspective into curricula and modes of assessment can be a very dynamic, creative process. At the University of Minnesota, for example, multidisciplinary teams employ a “transformational model” through a series of workshops and retreats with faculty. Their aim is to build an international dimension into the scope and sequence of on-campus courses. Similar efforts are underway in Canada at Malaspina University-College, where week-long “Internationalizing the curriculum” workshops are held annually to facilitate the sharing of internationalization findings and practices among faculty (Wilkie, 2007).

IaH may promote deep collaboration between scholars and faculty members from diverse backgrounds (e.g., team teaching, curriculum design and development). Through research or education grants, faculty may be encouraged to take part in applied, collaborative international research, or international assessment projects. To stimulate IaH initiatives among faculty, some institutions are formally
recognizing innovative global practice (Olson et al., 2006). As well as the professional development of faculty, IaH may include the orientation, mentoring, and integration of foreign teaching assistants into campus life.

For students, IaH usually consists of courses and programs that have an international, intercultural, global, or comparative dimension (e.g., a “globalized” curriculum, L2 education, area, regional, or cultural studies), work placements or projects at international organizations, and the integration of local and international students both in and outside class. Relevant extracurricular activities include international student clubs and organizations and/or international and intercultural events on campus. Students may be actively encouraged to take part in local cultural and ethnic community organizations through internships, placements, course projects, and applied research. In some courses, participation in these international activities may be credit-bearing. Instructional technology may also facilitate IaH learning and intercultural contact (e.g., lectures may be delivered by virtual visiting professors, students may use their L2 to collaborate on projects with counterparts at a foreign university, the World Wide Web may connect students with foreign libraries and access databases). The possibilities for virtual intercultural contact are changing the landscape of IaH as university students on their home campus are “traveling” to other lands through the Internet.

Owing to globalizing forces and the dominance of English on the world stage, many institutions with a less widely spoken language are offering English language training and English-medium courses on their home campus. These initiatives are driven by a range of goals (e.g., to raise their profile on the world stage, to attract international students and secure more funding through tuition revenue, to create a more diverse, international environment at home, to provide local students with enhanced opportunities for contact with other languages and cultures).

This trend cuts across disciplinary boundaries. Nowadays, it is possible to study a wide variety of subjects in English in a growing number of non-English-speaking countries, including Finland (e.g., business administration), India (e.g., applied information technology), Sweden (e.g., engineering), China (e.g., medicine), Russia (e.g., engineering), South Africa (e.g., law and management), United Arab Emirates (e.g., liberal arts), and Mexico (Teaching English as Foreign Language Training). It is even possible to do a full-degree in this international language in many non-English-speaking countries. For example, Finland now has more than 100 bachelor's programs in English; the Netherlands offers
940 undergraduate and postgraduate degree programs, Germany has 350, and Sweden offers 450 master's degree programs (Altbach, 2008; Forrest, 2008; West, 2008). Further, universities in Asia and Latin America have established degree programs in English to attract international students.

Supporters of this development stress the economic and intellectual benefits for host nations, including increased access to scientific knowledge and enhanced opportunities for global networking. This is not the full picture, however. As Knight (2007: 59) observes, critics lament the “commercialization and commodification” of education programs whereby English-medium teaching is driven by financial imperatives. Further, the spread of English, as noted earlier, is considered by some to be a threat to local identities and character. As Altbach (2008: 59) explains, “Not only is English the dominant language, but its relationship with the controlling trends in international science and scholarship is a powerful combination of forces contributing to decreasing diversity of themes and methodologies.” The role of English as the leading language of internationalization remains contentious in some quarters.

Internationalization abroad/cross-border education/transnational education

Internationalization abroad activities, which are sometimes referred to as cross-border education or transnational education, involve the movement of people, education courses, programs, education providers, and projects, whether these activities are through virtual or physical movement, or through exchange agreements, government or privately subsidized programs, commercial for-profit initiatives, nonprofit ventures, or a combination of agreements (Knight, 2003; McBurnie and Ziguras, 2006). In recent years there has been an unprecedented growth in distance and e-learning education that crosses national boundaries. This dimension “encompasses a wide range of aspects of international activity at policy, managerial, and practice levels” (Turner and Robson, 2008: 15). For Rauhvargers (2001: 28), transnational education includes “all types of higher education study programmes or educational services (including distance education) in which the learners are located in a country different from the one in which the awarding institution is based.”

The internationalization of faculty

For faculty, academic mobility may involve educators going abroad for professional development or international exchange. The Fulbright
Teacher Exchange Program, for instance, provides opportunities for American faculty to teach in another country for six weeks, a semester, or a full academic year. The Fulbright-Hays Faculty Research Abroad Fellowship offers support for American faculty who conduct research in modern foreign languages and area studies in order to enhance their competency in the language and their knowledge of the host culture. In Europe, the European Community Action Scheme for the Mobility of University Students (the ERASMUS program) facilitates the mobility and exchange of faculty in 31 European countries. Increasingly, nations and individual institutions of higher education across the globe have their own exchange agreements with foreign counterparts to facilitate international exchange and cooperation.

Each year, the Council on International Educational Exchange (CIEE) offers intensive faculty development seminars to encourage participants to incorporate an international dimension or global perspective into their course design, research, or administration when they return to their home campus. CIEE seminars have been hosted in a wide range of countries including the United Arab Emirates and Oman, Mongolia, Ghana, and Turkey. These educational site visits raise awareness about such diverse global issues as conflict management; development amid the HIV/AIDS pandemic; language policy and planning; contemporary educational reform and the role of women in Islamic countries; and interfaith dialogue.

In institutions of higher education, funding may facilitate collaborative, international research, global/intercultural curriculum development projects, or international assessment projects on foreign soil. These initiatives provide the opportunity for academics to establish ties with scholars from another country, exposing both parties to new ideas and practices. Faculty may also participate in development projects in a range of disciplines and countries (e.g., teacher education in Vietnam, L2 programs in China, curriculum development in Bangladesh, technological training in Egypt, health care in Botswana, international business/trade in Cambodia).

**Program mobility**

Program mobility may consist of academic courses delivered abroad without students having to leave their home country. Offshore programs such as twinning arrangements and satellite campuses are becoming popular. With a branch model, an offshore campus may be set up in another country, often with some form of foreign investment
Intercultural Journeys

(Naidoo, 2006; Verbik, 2007). In 2005, the Observatory on Borderless Higher Education identified nearly 100 offshore campuses, including joint ventures whereby the hosting institution is a partner and uses the name of the foreign institution (McBurnie and Ziguras, 2006). In many cases the mother institution is a top-tier university in its home country. In a twinning arrangement, an institution delivers a degree program on foreign soil that is similar to the one offered on the home campus or is slightly modified (Kritz, 2006; Schuerholz-Lehr, 2007). Program partnerships, in which universities, polytechnics or vocational training colleges in two or more countries collaborate on a specific academic program, are being developed in many regions of the world. Distance education, in which all or most of a program is delivered on foreign soil via the Internet or by videoconferencing, has also grown in popularity.

Brand name American universities such as MIT (Massachusetts Institute of Technology), Stanford, and NYU (New York University) offer on-site dual-degree and joint research opportunities in Singapore (Rubin, 2008). NYIT (New York Institute of Technology) has branch campuses in Bahrain, Jordan, the United Arab Emirates, Brazil, Canada, and China. Qatar has become an education hub in the Arabian Gulf by hosting branch campuses of five well-known American institutions: Carnegie Mellon University, Georgetown University’s School of Foreign Service, Virginia Commonwealth University, Texas A&M University, and Weill Cornell Medical College (Dessoff, 2007; Lewin, 2008). Further, Boston’s Suffolk University has branch campuses in Spain and Senegal, to name a few.

Institutions in other nations are also branching out. For example, Australia’s Monash University offers full-degree programs in Malaysia and South Africa. In partnership with Xi’an Jiaotong University, the University of Liverpool in the UK has recently opened a new campus in Suzhou, China, while England’s University of Nottingham has a branch in Malaysia. In 2002, Queen’s University in Ontario, Canada opened the country’s first international law program abroad. Canadian and European lecturers and senior legal advisors jointly teach at the University’s International Study Centre in East Sussex, England (Wilkie, 2007). Malaysia’s University College of Technology and Innovation has overseas campuses in Pakistan, Sri Lanka, India, and Australia. In the United Arab Emirates, Dubai has created the “Knowledge Village”; education providers include institutions from the UK, India, Australia, Belgium, and Ireland.

Branch campuses can help mother institutions cultivate international relationships, enhance their standing on the world stage, and
generate additional revenue through tuition and agreements with hosting countries; however, their proliferation is not without critics. International educators (e.g., Dessoff, 2007; Lewin, 2008; McBurnie and Ziguras, 2006; Rauhvargers, 2001) are raising troubling questions about quality assurance, academic integrity, and the appropriateness of transplanted curricula. In response, the UNESCO/Council of Europe Working Party devised a Code of Good Practice for the Provision of Transnational Education in European countries (see www.eaie.org).

In the case of branch campuses, concern is also being voiced about the global education of students and faculty who remain on home soil instead of venturing abroad to further their education. McBurnie and Ziguras (2006: 37) caution that “it cannot be assumed that an international branch campus automatically provides its graduates with an international outlook.” For this reason, they advocate that all institutions “be creatively committed to promoting student and staff mobility, an internationalized curriculum and strategies for internationalization at home, wherever home may be” (ibid.: 37).

**Student mobility**

An area of significant growth in international education is student mobility whereby the participants go abroad for educational purposes, that is, to study, teach, do research, or participate in apprenticeships. Initiatives in this domain take diverse forms: direct exchange programs between institutions in different countries, field schools (e.g., anthropology, environmental engineering, art and design, architecture, cultural studies), internships or service learning in a foreign country (e.g., in business, health sciences), volunteering/working abroad, study abroad (with multiple variations, including duration), international research, and collaborative development projects with students/institutions abroad.

To complicate matters, the terms used for these various options may differ. As noted by Peterson, Engle, Kenney, Kreutzer, Nolting, and Ogden (2007: 163), “Semantic ambiguity has long plagued the education abroad profession.” In an effort to standardize terms and facilitate comparisons of international education and study abroad programs and research, in 2006 the Forum on Education Abroad established a task force to develop a glossary (see www.forumea.org; Peterson et al., 2007). The primary audience is American education abroad professionals and faculty as well as receiving institutions who host American students on study abroad programs. Some effort is made to contrast terms and definitions
with those employed in the UK and other countries. The study abroad definitions and terms used in the remainder of this book are generally consistent with the Forum on Education Abroad’s glossary.

In 2007 there were 3 million students enrolled in higher education outside their home countries (OECD, 2007) and UNESCO estimates that this number will rise to almost 8 million by 2025 (Davis, 2003). While some join “year abroad” programs, many more are now taking part in short-term sojourns or internships, ranging from four to seven weeks or micro-sojourns lasting three weeks or less (Chieffo and Griffiths, 2003; Edwards, Hoffa, and Kanach, 2005; Spencer and Tuma, 2008). The amount of presojourn preparation, ongoing sojourn support, and reentry debriefing provided ranges from none at all to the integration of credit-bearing components into the undergraduate curriculum in the home institution.

There are many other variations in these study abroad programs, including housing options (e.g., homestays; residence in a dormitory; living alone; sharing an apartment with host nationals, students from one’s own country, or a mix of international students from other countries). Some programs may be faculty-led, whereby an instructor or professor from the home institution accompanies a cohort abroad, an option that is becoming increasingly common for American students. For example, an American business professor may travel to the host culture with a group of students and teach in an international management or marketing program alongside host nationals. Students may also venture abroad to enhance their foreign language proficiency and/or understanding of another culture. They may travel on their own or with peers and join an intensive foreign language immersion program at a language institute attached to a university or a commercial language center.

In addition to short-term sojourns, institutions are establishing exchange agreements with foreign counterparts, providing more opportunities for students to go abroad on their own for a semester or academic year. Sojourners may then join host nationals and other international students in classes. While some exchange students take courses in a L2 (e.g., the language of the host country), others may continue to study in their L1 (e.g., medicine in English). For example, as noted previously, due to globalization and internationalization, a growing number of non-English-speaking countries are offering international students exposure to local (and global) course content in English-medium courses.
Conclusions

The trend of global interdependence presents opportunities as well as challenges for communities, institutions, and individual citizens on all continents. Today’s ever-changing world increasingly demands global competency, effective intercultural communication skills, and linguistic ability in English, the global language of the twenty-first century. Globalizing forces have accelerated the pace of internationalization in institutions of higher education both at home and on foreign soil. This has brought about a dramatic increase in the number and diversity of study abroad programs, including short-term sojourns. Chapter 2 delves into potential outcomes of internationalization and the need for institutions to define what is meant by global competence and intercultural communicative competence.
2

Intercultural and Global Competencies

Introduction

In this chapter I examine key theoretical concepts related to culture and the development of intercultural and global competencies, paying particular attention to L2 speakers. After defining the multifarious concept of culture, I explore the relationship between interculturality, intercultural contact, and the constructs of “the intercultural speaker” and “intercultural mediator.” I then review current theoretical models that address the following questions: What are the attributes and behaviors of an interculturally competent communicator? What does it mean to be globally competent? What roles do intercultural sensitivity and host language proficiency play in the development of intercultural communicative competence? I conclude by reviewing empirical studies that center on the developmental trajectories of L2 sojourners.

Culture and agency

Culture has been defined in numerous ways by scholars from a variety of disciplines. Among intercultural communication theorists, it has traditionally been thought to encompass the learned and shared values, beliefs, and behaviors of a human group (Gudykunst, 2004; Lustig and Koester, 2006). Kroeber and Kluckhohn (1952: 181) offer the following definition, drawing on more than 150 interpretations of this construct:

Culture consists of patterns, explicit and implicit, of and for behavior acquired and transmitted by symbols, constituting the distinctive achievements of human groups, including their embodiments
in artifacts; the essential core of culture consists of traditional (i.e., historically derived and selected) ideas and especially their attached values; culture systems may, on the one hand, be considered as products of action, on the other as conditioning elements of further action.

This set of collective meanings and understandings (e.g., learned ways of thinking, expressing emotions) is believed to provide a common frame of reference to help members of a culture adapt to their environment, make sense of their world, coordinate their activities, and construct cultural identities. For example, behavioral expectations and scripts (e.g., “cultural knowledge” about norms of politeness, greeting rituals) help people function in their social, cognitive, and physical environs. This view of culture as “accumulated, shared knowledge” is in accord with the following definition that was formulated by Seelye (1997: 23), an applied linguist, who sought to capture the relationship between language and culture. He defines culture as:

the systematic, rather arbitrary, more or less coherent, group-invented and group-shared creed from the past that defines the shape of “reality,” and assigns the sense and worth of things; it is modified by each generation and in response to adaptive pressures; it provides the code that tells people how to behave predictably and acceptably, the cipher that allows them to derive meaning from language and other symbols, the map that supplies the behavioral options for satisfying human needs.

Challenging traditional notions of culture as “unproblematically shared,” Moon (2008: 17) vigorously argues that individual voices are neither recognized nor validated in this orientation, as “differences within national boundaries, ethnic groups, genders, and races are obscured.” From this critical theorist’s perspective, the “contested nature of ‘culture’ often gets lost in homogenizing views of ‘culture as nationality’ where dominant cultural voices are often the only ones heard, where the ‘preferred’ reading of ‘culture’ is the only reading” (ibid.: 16). Kramsch (2002: 277) concurs, noting that “hegemonic” definitions of culture fail to fully capture its “fluid, changing, and conflictual” nature. Giroux (1992: 26) also maintains that culture involves “lived antagonistic relations within a complex of socio-political institutions and social forms that limit as well as enable human action.” Along similar lines, Sehlaoui (2001: 43) prefers to define culture as “a dynamic
process within a given social context in which individuals are in a constant struggle for representation and the need to have an authentic voice.” For García Canclini (2006: 126),

[t]he cultural encompasses the whole of the processes through which we represent and imaginatively intuit the social. We conceive of and negotiate our relationships with others, that is, the differences; we order their dispersion and their incommensurability through a delimitation that fluctuates between the order that makes functioning in society (local and global) possible and the actors that open it up to the possible.

While every member of a human group acquires a segment of the collective understandings of a culture, Kashima (2000) cautions that no single individual in the group has a complete grasp of all of this knowledge. Moreover, as Chiu and Hong (2006: 18–19) assert, people are not mere “passive recipients of cultural influence.” Rather, they are “active agents who strive to adapt to their physical environment” in order to “live a productive and a harmonious life with other members in their group.” For these social psychologists, culture is “both a product [of collaborative action] and a signature of human agency” (ibid.: 19). Instead of simply embracing messages from a culture, in the course of daily life people both “reproduce” and “refine” culture (Chiu and Hong, 2006). This perspective recognizes diversity within cultures (e.g., differences in values, practices, preferred identities, strength of membership affiliations) and the element of change.

In this age of accelerating globalization, traditional, homogenizing notions of culture which lock people into categories (e.g., ethnic labels, national cultures) are outmoded and inappropriate. Increased intercultural contact, multiple discourses, and the evolution of hybrid, fluid identities, compel us to acknowledge the dynamic and conflictual nature of culture today. These global developments and new insights have significant implications for intercultural communication theories and practice.

**What is interculturality? What does it mean to be interculturally literate?**

My understanding of interculturality, of being intercultural, draws on many disciplines, including social psychology, L2 education, intercultural communication, speech communication, anthropology, sociology,
and linguistics. Educators and theorists in these fields have offered their own unique ideas about what it means to be intercultural.

Framing interculturality as “an aspiration rather than a reality,” Schmelkes (2006: 3) maintains that this construct “assumes that between cultural groups there are relations based upon respect and equality.” More specifically, this position “rejects asymmetries; that is, inequalities between cultures measured by power that benefit one cultural group above another or others.” Correspondingly, Leclercq (2003: 9) defines interculturality as “the set of processes through which relations between different cultures are constructed,” whereby “[t]he aim is to enable groups and individuals who belong to such cultures within a single society or geopolitical entity to forge links based on equity and mutual respect.”

How might this ideal be achieved in practice? What steps can be taken to foster what Heyward (2002: 10) refers to as intercultural literacy – “the understandings, competencies, attitudes, language proficiencies, participation and identities necessary for successful cross-cultural engagement”? For Alred, Byram, and Fleming (2006), L2 specialists, becoming intercultural (or “interculturally literate”) entails the following process:

- Questioning the conventions and values we have unquestioningly acquired as if they were natural
- Experiencing the Otherness of Others of different social groups, moving from one of the many in-groups to which we belong to one of the many out-groups that contrast with them
- Reflecting on the relationships among groups and the experience of those relationships
- Analyzing our intercultural experience and acting upon the analysis (p. 1)

Interculturality, from Alred et al.’s (2006: 2) standpoint, “challenges us to be willing to become involved with Otherness, to take up others’ perspectives by reconstructing their perspectives for ourselves, and understanding them from within … it does not imply abandoning our own perspectives but rather becoming more conscious of them.” This is in accord with Bredella's (2003: 228) observation that “an indispensable feature of the intercultural experience is that we refrain from imposing our categories and values on others but instead learn to reconstruct their frame of reference and see them as they see themselves.”

This orientation emphasizes differences between in-groups (people who identify and associate with each other due to religious, ethnic,
social, or cultural bonds) and out-groups (people who are regarded as outsiders by in-group members). If one is to respond to intercultural experiences in a sensitive, respectful manner, these scholars maintain that an awareness of Self and Other is imperative. Moreover, those who cross cultures must actively engage in critical reflection and analysis. As Alred, Byram, and Fleming (2003: 4) explain being intercultural involves “both the awareness of experiencing otherness and the ability to analyse the experience and act upon the insights into self and other which the analysis brings.”

**Interculturality and the intergroup contact theory**

Does intercultural contact necessarily lead to enhanced appreciation and respect for other cultures? Will it reduce prejudice? Will contact across cultures automatically generate greater intercultural understanding and friendship? Do stays abroad facilitate the development of a more inclusive, intercultural mindset? Expanding on the work of Williams (1947), Allport (1954), a cross-cultural psychologist, developed the intergroup contact theory, which has relevance for this discussion of interculturality. He speculated that face-to-face contact between different groups of people may reduce intergroup prejudice provided that the following key conditions are met: equal group status within the situation, common goals, intergroup cooperation rather than competition, and the support or encouragement of higher authorities. In a meta-analysis of more than 500 tests of this hypothesis, Pettigrew and Tropp (2000) found that when Allport’s (1954) situational conditions prevailed, greater intergroup contact was typically associated with less intergroup prejudice, although this was not guaranteed. What happens if these optimal conditions are not realized?

When the quality of intercultural contact is unsatisfactory, Allen, Dristas, and Mills (2007), Bateman (2002), Stroebe, Lenkert, and Jonas (1988), and Isabelli-García (2006) maintain that study and residence abroad may not lead to greater understanding and appreciation of the host culture. In fact, student sojourners may return home with heightened negative stereotypes of their hosts (Stangor, Jonas, Stroebe, and Hewstone, 1996), “a strengthened sense of national identity” (Block, 2007), and a higher degree of ethnocentricism (Jackson, 2008). If sojourners perceive their hosts to be disrespectful of their in-group and mindless of their preferred identity, it can have detrimental effects on sojourner attitudes, adjustment, and willingness to engage. Negative experiences or unmet expectations may result in elevated levels of
stress, homesickness, a heightened sense of identification with one’s in-group, and rejection of host nationals. This, in turn, limits the potential for the development of intercultural communicative competence, a construct that will be explored further in this chapter.

As Smith, Bond, and Kağıtçibaşı (2006: 245) warn, “a major determinant of successful acculturation is inevitably the degree and quality of contact with the majority group. ... [H]aving contact with persons from other groups does not guarantee improved relations with them.” This notion is echoed by Alred et al. (2003) and other interculturalists (e.g., P. M. Ryan, 2006), who observe that intercultural contact alone is not sufficient to bring about interculturality; in fact, negative encounters may actually impede personal expansion. In their review of intergroup contact studies, Pettigrew and Tropp (2000) found that members of minority and majority groups may view and respond to intergroup encounters differently. Consequently, these psychologists called for researchers to pay close attention to “the subjective nature” of intergroup contact to gain a more comprehensive understanding of factors that inhibit positive intercultural relations. This is crucial, as negative sentiments (e.g., perceptions of discrimination and rudeness) may discourage further intercultural contact and the development of interculturality.

“Languaging,” identity expansion, and the process of becoming intercultural

How do L2 sojourners perceive and experience contact with host nationals? What characteristics or attributes are associated with those who seize opportunities to use their L2 skills in the host culture? Do those who excel in the academic arena necessarily thrive in the host culture or are different skills, attributes, and mindsets required for successful intercultural adjustment and engagement?

Drawing a distinction between formal (“skill-acquisition”) and informal language learning, Phipps and Gonzalez (2004) use the term “languaging” to account for the process involved when learners use language “to make sense of and shape the world” around them (e.g., the host culture). For these linguists, “[l]anguaging is a life skill. It is inextricably interwoven with social experience – living in society – and it develops and changes constantly as that experience evolves and changes” (ibid.: 2–3). L2 students have “an opportunity to enter the languaging of others, to understand the complexity of the experience of others to enrich their own” (ibid.: 3). As tourists or sojourners in a foreign land, language learners face new challenges when they try
to express themselves through the host language in daily life. Phipps (2006) portrays learners in these situations as “agents” in charge of their own learning. Her notion of “languagers” is in line with poststructuralist perceptions of language learning, agency, and identity expansion:

“Languagers”, for us, are those people, we may even term them “agents” or “language activists”, who engage with the world-in-action, who move in the world in a way that allows the risk of stepping out of one’s habitual ways of speaking and attempt to develop different, more relational ways of interacting with the people and phenomena that one encounters in everyday life. “Languagers” use the ways in which they perceive the world to develop new dispositions for peptic action in another language and they are engaged in developing these dispositions so that they become habitual, durable. Languaging, then, is an act of dwelling.

(Phipps, 2006: 12)

In her depiction of “language activists,” Phipps (2006) cites traits that interculturalists (e.g., Chen and Starosta, 2008; Kim, 2001, 2005, 2008) associate with successful adjustment, adaptation, and relationship-building in new cultural settings, namely, risk-taking, willingness to try new things, the appropriation of new behaviors, openness, and resilience. She hypothesizes that those who are willing to “step outside” familiar “ways of speaking” and explore new “more relational ways of interacting” may, over time, become at ease in social settings in the host culture. Bourdieu (1977, 1991) explains that when people enter “new” fields (e.g., cultural scenes in the host environment), they bring with them a “set of dispositions” or habitus. These behaviors (e.g., communication styles) and worldviews may not be a comfortable fit within the new field. Using academic language in a formal L2 classroom differs considerably from the informal discourse situations that typify daily life in the host culture. Moreover, not all language learners react to face-to-face intercultural contact in the same way. Some may find the environment inhospitable and limit their use of the host language; others may find their hosts welcoming and fully embrace the opportunity to explore and grow. In an earlier investigation of study abroad, I discovered significant differences in the way that L2 sojourners respond to life in the host environment:

In the host culture some L2 sojourners (“social actors”) may decide to learn and use their L2 only to a certain extent (e.g., to express their basic needs and wants), avoiding new ways of being in the world.
Some may resist the language of the host community, believing that it positions them unfavourably or disrespects their first language. By contrast, others may embrace the new linguistic community, interact more frequently across cultures, and experience identity expansion. (Jackson, 2008: 36)

What may happen in language learners who are receptive to interculturality and identity expansion? What might their journey be like? “The process of becoming intercultural,” from Phyllis Ryan’s (2006: 21) experience, “creates a heightened sense of self constantly being challenged through contact with different cultures … Learning about oneself involves the change from a monocultural to an intercultural frame of reference.” Her description of “an intercultural person” offers further insight into the adaptive, transformative nature of those who are open to intercultural contact and personal expansion:

The intercultural person has a style of self-consciousness that is capable of negotiating ever new formations of reality while being capable of negotiating the conflicts and tensions inherent in cross-cultural contacts. This person undergoes personal transitions that are always in a state of flux with continual dissolution and reformation of identity and growth. It is the adaptive nature that distinguishes them from other human beings. (Ryan, 2006: 21)

This conception of identity reconstruction is in accord with poststructuralist notions of the Self as socially constructed, fluid, fragmented, and multiple (Giroux, 1992; Guilherme, 2002; Kim, 2008).

The intercultural speaker

The term “intercultural speaker” is used by Byram (1995) to denote foreign language/culture learners who successfully communicate across languages and cultures to establish intercultural relationships. These individuals “operate their linguistic competence and their sociolinguistic awareness … in order to manage interaction across cultural boundaries, to anticipate misunderstandings caused by difference in values, meanings and beliefs, and … to cope with the affective as well as cognitive demands of engagement with otherness” (ibid.: 25).

Intercultural speakers are competent, flexible communicators (Byram and Zarate, 1997; Kramsch, 1993, 1998) who “engage with complexity
and multiple identities” and “avoid stereotyping which accompanies perceiving someone through a single identity” (Byram, Gribkova, and Starkey, 2002: 5). For Guilherme (2004: 298), critical intercultural speakers are able to “negotiate between their own cultural, social and political identifications and representations with those of the other,” and in the process, become aware of “the multiple, ambivalent, resourceful, and elastic nature of cultural identities in an intercultural encounter” (ibid.: 125). The term “intercultural speaker” is still widely used today, although some scholars have expressed a preference for the term “intercultural mediator” to emphasize “the individual’s potential for social action rather than the competencies acquired as a consequence of teaching” (Alred and Byram, 2002: 341).

The Self–Other dichotomy

Byram’s work on interculturality has had a marked influence on the teaching of foreign languages in Europe and beyond, although it has received criticism of late. Block (2007: 119), for example, claims that Byram’s theory “essentializes cultures as metaphorical spaces, divided by ‘borders’ that individuals can occupy. In doing so, it also does not take on board the emerging diversity and complexity of societies around the world due to social changes wrought by advanced technology or the influx of migrants, or both.” Critics argue that this Self–Other dichotomy limits one’s understanding of the multiple factors and personal attributes that can impact on the communication between individuals – aspects that go beyond the scope of behaviors and traits associated with particular cultures. An overemphasis on difference, they maintain, can result in greater objectification of the Other (e.g., Dahlen, 1997; Dervin, 2006; Kramsch, 2002). For this reason, Holliday (2005: 37) argues that “we all need to understand and digest the normal complexity of the lives of those who are different from us – and how cultural stereotyping of the foreign Other is not useful and hides the essences of who people really are.”

Further, this notion of interculturality, in Block’s (2007: 119) view, “carries with it certain assumptions about conversation breakdowns taking place when interlocutors come from different sociocultural and linguistic backgrounds.” He argues that interculturalists attribute these “misunderstandings” to “a lack of intercultural competence on the part of the non-local interlocutor” (ibid.: 119). While it is important to avoid simplistic, dualistic thinking, his criticism does not fully reflect the work of Byram and other L2 educators/interculturalists who acknowledge individual variations within and across cultures and advocate openness.
to multiple interpretations of “critical incidents” across cultures. Cultural differences (e.g., norms of politeness) do exist and those who cross cultures need to bear this in mind when they enter another cultural milieu. It is also important to be sensitive to individual differences and avoid making snap judgments in encounters with “the Other”, “no matter whether this ‘Other’ is different from a national, ethnic, social, regional, professional or institutional point of view” (Sercu, 2002: 62). Failing to concede the existence of cultural differences will not lead to respect and understanding between people who have been socialized to view the world differently. What then are the characteristics and behaviors of an interculturally competent communicator?

**What is intercultural competence? Intercultural communicative competence?**

Many definitions of intercultural (communicative/communication) competence have been developed in the last few decades by speech communication specialists/interculturalists and L2 educators who have a particular interest in the cultural dimension of language learning and use. Interculturalists have long criticized applied linguists for largely ignoring the cultural component in language education curricula/research; conversely, L2 educators have rebuked interculturalists for overlooking or downplaying the language component in their discussions of intercultural communication. Much can be learned by examining the work of theorists and practitioners in both areas of specialization. In today’s complex, globalizing world, whenever possible, an interdisciplinary approach is imperative to integrate and build on the strengths of different modes of research and understandings.

How do speech communication specialists/interculturalists view intercultural competence? “Interculturally competent persons,” according to Chen and Starosta (2006: 357), “know how to elicit a desired response in interactions and to fulfill their own communication goals by respecting and affirming the worldview and cultural identities of the interactants.” For these interculturalists, intercultural communication competence is “the ability to acknowledge, respect, tolerate, and integrate cultural differences that qualifies one for enlightened global citizenship” (ibid.: 357). In Jandt’s (2007: 48) view, “[g]ood intercultural communicators have personality strength (with a strong sense of self and are socially relaxed), communication skills (verbal and nonverbal), psychological adjustment (ability to adapt to new situations), and cultural awareness (understanding of how people of different cultures think and act).” With reference
to sojourners and immigrants, Taylor (1994: 154) defines intercultural competence as “an adaptive capacity based on an inclusive and integrative world view which allows participants to effectively accommodate the demands of living in a host culture.”

Byram (1997), a L2 education specialist, makes a distinction between intercultural competence and intercultural communicative competence. For him, the former refers to the skills and ability that individuals employ to interact in their native language with people from another culture. By contrast, the latter enables individuals to interact successfully across cultures while using a second language. Intercultural communicative competence focuses on “establishing and maintaining relationships” instead of merely communicating messages or exchanging information (Byram, 1997: 3). This involves “accomplishing a negotiation between people based on both culture-specific and culture-general features that is on the whole respectful of and favourable to each” (Guilherme, 2004: 297).

For Fantini (2007: 9), an L2 educator, intercultural communicative competence is “a complex of abilities needed to perform effectively and appropriately when interacting with others who are linguistically and culturally different from oneself.” Implicit in this definition are individual traits and characteristics (e.g., personality); the domains of relationships, communication and collaboration; the dimensions of knowledge, attitude, skills, and awareness; proficiency in the host language; and a developmental process. In Fantini’s (2007) definition, the construct “effective” relates to one’s perception of one’s performance in intercultural encounters, drawing on an “etic” or outsider’s view of the host/L2 culture. By contrast, the notion of “appropriacy” is linked to how one’s behavior is perceived by one’s hosts (i.e., an “emic” or insider’s understanding of what is acceptable in the host/L2 culture). This conceptualization of intercultural communicative competence acknowledges the importance of Self and Other as it incorporates the “views of both sojourners and hosts regarding outcomes” (ibid.: 9).

In Dervin and Dirba’s (2006: 257) view, L2 speakers possess intercultural competence “when they are able/willing to communicate effectively with others, accept their position as ‘strangers’ when meeting others, and realize that all individuals, including themselves, are multicultural and complex (sex, age, religion, status in society, etc.).” For Sercu (2005: 2), an interculturally competent individual possesses the following traits and skills:

[T]he willingness to engage with the foreign culture, self-awareness and the ability to look upon oneself from the outside, the ability
to see the world through the others’ eyes, the ability to cope with uncertainty, the ability to act as a cultural mediator, the ability to evaluate others’ points of view, the ability to consciously use culture learning skills and to read the cultural context, and the understanding that individuals cannot be reduced to their collective identities.

In a survey of 23 leading intercultural communication experts (including Michael Byram, Janet Bennett, and Guo-Ming Chen), Deardorff (2004: 181) aimed to achieve a common understanding of intercultural competence as “a student outcome of internationalization efforts at institutions of higher education.” The top three elements that her informants associated with this construct were “awareness, valuing, and understanding of cultural differences; experiencing other cultures; and self-awareness of one’s own culture” (ibid.: 247). After reviewing nine definitions in the literature on intercultural communication, they considered the following one derived from Byram’s (1997) work as most relevant to their institution’s internationalization strategies: “Knowledge of others, knowledge of self; skills to interpret and relate; skills to discover and/or to interact; valuing others’ values, beliefs, and behaviors; and relativizing one’s self. Linguistic competence plays a key role” (Byram, 1997: 34). Interestingly, although the majority of the experts surveyed were not language educators, they appeared to recognize the importance of language in intercultural encounters as they gave the highest rating to a definition that included this element. Drawing on their input, Deardorff (2004: 194) concluded her study by formulating the following broad definition of intercultural competence: “the ability to communicate effectively and appropriately in intercultural situations based on one’s intercultural knowledge, skills and attitudes.” The language dimension was not made explicit.

Models of intercultural (communicative/communication) competence

Building on their own definition of intercultural (communicative/communication) competence, numerous interculturalists, L2 educators, and international educators have devised models to explicate their understandings of these constructs. I now turn my attention to several models that have particular relevance for my investigation of L2 sojourners. The first one was developed by an L2 educator; the others are the work of speech communication specialists/interculturalists or international educators.
Byram’s model of intercultural communicative competence

Byram’s (1997) model of intercultural communicative competence is one of the most widely accepted, especially in Europe where it has had a profound impact on the integration of culture into L2 teaching. As O’Dowd (2003: 120) explains, this conceptual framework is viewed by many as “a representative model of what elements the process of intercultural learning should aim to develop in learners.”

In the first part of this “prescriptive, ideal model,” Byram (1997: 48) cites the following linguistic elements as characteristic of an intercultural speaker:

- **Linguistic competence**: the ability to apply knowledge of the rules of a standard version of the language to produce and interpret spoken and written language.
- **Sociolinguistic competence**: the ability to give to the language produced by an interlocutor – whether native speaker or not – meanings which are taken for granted by the interlocutor or which are negotiated and made explicit with the interlocutor.
- **Discourse competence**: the ability to use, discover and negotiate strategies for the production and interpretation of monologue or dialogue texts which follow the conventions of the culture of an interlocutor or are negotiated as intercultural texts for particular purposes.

The second part of this theory identifies five components or savoirs that are linked to the cultural dimension of the intercultural speaker’s competence. The first two are considered prerequisites for successful intercultural/interlingual communication:

- Intercultural attitudes (savoir être) – curiosity and openness, readiness to suspend disbelief about others cultures and belief about one’s own intercultural attitudes.
- Knowledge (saviors) – of social groups and their products and practices in one’s own and interlocutor’s country.

Finally, the next three components feature the skills deemed necessary for successful communication across cultures and languages:

- Skills of interpreting and relating (savoir comprendre): ability to interpret a document or event from another culture, to explain it and relate it to documents or events from one’s own.
• Skills of discovery and interaction (*savoir apprendre/faire*): ability to acquire new knowledge of a culture and to operate this knowledge in real-time communication.

• Critical cultural awareness (*savoir s’engager*): an ability to evaluate critically and on the basis of explicit criteria, perspectives, practices and products in one’s own and other cultures and countries.

(Byram et al., 2002: 12–13)

What are the implications of this model for L2 teaching? How can language teachers integrate a cultural component into their language teaching? Byram et al. (2002: 6) offer the following advice:

[D]eveloping the intercultural dimension in language teaching involves recognizing that the aims are: to give learners intercultural competence as well as linguistic competence; to prepare them for interaction with people of other cultures; to enable them to understand and accept people from other cultures as individuals with other distinctive perspectives, values and behaviours; and to help them to see that such interaction is an enriching experience.

In addition to L2 teaching, this general model has implications for the assessment of intercultural communicative competence, as Byram et al. (2002: 26) explain: “The role of assessment is therefore to encourage learners’ awareness of their own abilities in intercultural competence, and to help them realize that these abilities are acquired in many different circumstances inside and outside the classroom.”

**Chen and Starosta’s model of intercultural communication competence**

Chen and Starosta (2008), speech communication specialists, have developed and refined their own model of intercultural communication competence, which emphasizes a “transformational process of symmetrical interdependence.” Their conceptual framework entails three “equally important,” interrelated dimensions that work together to create “a holistic picture of intercultural communication competence”: (1) affective or intercultural sensitivity, (2) cognitive or intercultural awareness, and (3) behavioral or intercultural adroitness. This model does not, however, deal explicitly with communication across cultures in a L2.
Intercultural communication competence, in Chen and Starosta’s (2008: 223) view, “demands positive emotion that enables individuals to be sensitive enough to acknowledge and respect cultural differences.” This affective process is linked to the following personal elements or characteristics: “self-concept, open-mindedness, nonjudgmental attitudes, and social relaxation” (ibid.: 223). Similar to Byram (1997), these scholars have found that people who are competent intercultural communicators possess higher levels of self-awareness (e.g., knowledge of one’s own personal identities/cultures) and cultural awareness (e.g., understanding of how cultures differ). To be competent intercultural communicators, Chen and Starosta (2008: 227) maintain that individuals must also enhance their intercultural adroitness (“message skills, knowledge regarding appropriate self-disclosure, behavioral flexibility, interaction management, and social skills”). These skills and actions, in their view, are vital for world citizens to act effectively in intercultural encounters and “achieve the goal of multicultural interdependence and interconnectedness in the global village” (ibid.: 227).

Recognizing “the complex multicultural dynamics” of “our current global society,” Chen and Starosta (2008: 227) recommend that measures of intercultural communication competence take into account the multiple perspectives and identities that are now a common feature within communities and cultures:

The trends of technology development, globalization of the economy, widespread population migration, development of multiculturalism, and the demise of the nation-state in favor of sub- and supranational identifications have shrunk and multiculturalized the world, and traditional perceptions of self and other must be redefined. The global context of human communication and the need to pursue a state of multicultural coexistence require that we abolish the boundaries separating me and you, us and them, and develop a theory of communication competence that takes into account individuals’ multiple identities.

Challenging traditional notions of Self and Other, their recommendation is in line with Moon (2008) and other critical theorists (e.g., Block, 2007; Dervin, 2006; Kramsch, 2002) who rally against homogenizing, static perspectives of culture that fail to recognize diversity within groups.
The process model of intercultural competence

Based on the input of 23 leading interculturalists, Deardorff (2004: 194) devised a graphic representation of intercultural competence that depicts movement from “the individual level of attitudes/personal attributes to the interactive cultural level in regard to the outcomes.” It draws attention to the internal shift in frame of reference that is critical for effective and appropriate behavior in intercultural encounters. A strength of her process model is that it acknowledges the ongoing complexity of the development of intercultural competence and the importance of reflection in the life-long journey toward interculturality.

Similar to Chen and Starosta’s (2008) and Byram’s (1997, 2006) models, Deardorff’s (2004) conceptual framework accentuates the vital role that attitude plays in intercultural learning. Significantly, the intercultural experts she surveyed stress that “the attitudes of openness, respect (valuing all cultures), curiosity and discovery (tolerating ambiguity)” are necessary for one to become interculturally competent (Deardorff, 2004: 193). Further, in accord with Byram’s (1997) savoirs, her model recognizes that intercultural competence necessitates knowledge and understanding of “one’s own cultural norms and sensitivity to those of other cultures” (Deardorff, 2008: 37).

Deardorff’s process model (2004, 2006, 2008) identifies key internal outcomes that may occur as a result of “an informed frame of reference shift,” namely, adaptability, an ethnorelative perspective, empathy, and a flexible mindset. Her graphic also specifies desired external outcomes that can be assessed (e.g., “behaving and communicating appropriately and effectively” in intercultural situations). In Deardorff’s (2008: 42) words, her model provides “a holistic framework for intercultural competence development and assessment.” This linkage between input and outcomes is consistent with the recommendations of international education experts (e.g., Olson et al., 2005) and the tenets of outcome-based assessment that were discussed in Chapter 1.

Deardorff’s (2004, 2006, 2008) process model is intended to offer direction for the preparation of “global-ready graduates.” The emphasis on reflection and awareness of Self and Other, however, does not sufficiently address the intercultural learning of L2 speakers. Testing this model with this population is essential to determine its usefulness for them and perhaps discover linguistic or non-linguistic dimensions that could be incorporated into the model.
What is global competence? Global citizenry?

Owing to the impact of globalization, more international educators and theorists are now focusing attention on what it means to be globally competent. Similar to intercultural competence, there are many definitions of global competence (sometimes referred to as “transnational competence” or “global citizenry”). Lambert (1996) defines a globally competent person as an individual who has knowledge of current events, the capacity to empathize with others, the ability to maintain a positive attitude, L2 competence, and the ability to value foreign ways of doing things. For Olson and Kroeger (2001), a globally competent individual has sufficient substantive knowledge (e.g., understanding of cultures, languages, global events and concerns), perceptual understanding (e.g., open-mindedness, sophisticated cognitive processing, resistance to stereotyping), and intercultural communication skills (e.g., adaptability, empathy, cross-cultural awareness, intercultural mediation) to interact successfully in a globally interconnected world. These international educators argue that “anything less than a global intercultural education places our students at a severe disadvantage as they go forth into our globally interdependent and interculturally complex world” (ibid.: 135).

The Stanley Foundation (2003), an American organization which supports research on global education, defines global competency as “an appreciation of complexity, conflict management, the inevitability of change, and the interconnectedness between and among humans and their environment.” This body emphasizes that “globally competent citizens know they have an impact on the world and that the world influences them. They recognize their ability and responsibility to make choices that affect the future.”

For Donatelli, Yngve, Miller, and Ellis (2005: 134), global competence signifies “the desired pedagogical outcome of education abroad programs; that is, successful ‘internationalization’, or the capacity to become a functioning ‘global citizen’ in the modern world.” These international educators cite the following as common traits of global competence:

- General knowledge of one’s own culture, history, and people;
- General knowledge of cultures, histories, and peoples other than one’s own;
- Fluency in a world language other than one’s native tongue;
- Cross-cultural empathy;
- Openness and cognitive flexibility;
• Tolerance for ambiguity, perceptual acuity, and attentiveness to non-verbal messages; and
• Awareness of issues facing the global community.

(Ibid.: 134)

Employing a methodology similar to that of Deardorff (2004), Hunter (2004) surveyed senior international educators, transnational corporation human resource managers, and United Nations officials to determine their perception of the knowledge, skills, attitudes, and experiences necessary to become globally competent. For these individuals, a globally competent person is someone who is “able to identify cultural differences to compete globally, collaborate across cultures, and effectively participate in both social and business settings in other countries” (Deardorff and Hunter, 2006: 77). Global competence entails “having an open mind while actively seeking to understand cultural norms and expectations of others, leveraging this gained knowledge to interact, communicate and work effectively outside one’s environment” (Hunter, 2004: 74).

Based on the input of these experts, Hunter (2004) developed the global competence model to provide a framework for international educators to prepare “global-ready graduates.” Central to his model is the conviction that if one is to achieve global competency, one must recognize that one’s own worldview is not universal. Similar to Deardorff’s (2006) process model, it emphasizes that “[a]titudes of openness, curiosity, and respect are key starting points upon which to build the requisite knowledge and skills” (Deardorff and Hunter, 2006: 79). Accordingly, both models have relevance for investigations of the intercultural development of study abroad students.

The Developmental Model of Intercultural Sensitivity

This review would be incomplete without an examination of the Developmental Model of Intercultural Sensitivity (DMIS), which is widely used in the field of intercultural communication today. Phenomenological in nature, this theoretical framework was developed by M. J. Bennett (1993) to explain the observed and reported experiences of individuals in intercultural encounters. It centers on the constructs of ethnocentricism and ethnorelativism (Bennett 1997, 2004; Bennett and Bennett, 2004a; Landis, Bennett and Bennett, 2004). In the former, “the worldview of one’s own culture is central to all reality” (M. J. Bennett, 1993: 30), whereas the latter is linked to “being comfortable with many
standards and customs and to having an ability to adapt behavior and judgments to a variety of interpersonal settings” (ibid.: 26).

In this model, intercultural sensitivity is defined in terms of personal growth and the development of an “intercultural mind – a mindset capable of understanding from within and from without both one’s own culture and other cultures” (Bennett et al., 2003: 252). Specifically, the DMIS theorizes that individuals move from ethnocentric stages where one’s culture is experienced as “central to reality” (Denial, Defense, Minimization), through ethnorelative stages of greater recognition and acceptance of difference (Acceptance, Adaptation, and Integration) (see Table 2.1 for band descriptors).

Of relevance to study abroad students, the DMIS posits that ethnorelative worldviews have more potential to generate the attitudes, knowledge, and behavior that constitute intercultural competence and facilitate adjustment in a new milieu (Kim, 2001, 2005). For Bennett and Bennett (2004b: 149), intercultural competence is “the ability to communicate

Table 2.1 Developmental Model of Intercultural Sensitivity (DMIS) band descriptors

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>DMIS stage of development</th>
<th>Descriptor</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>Ethnocentric stages</strong></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Denial</td>
<td>One’s own culture is experienced as the only real one and consideration of other cultures is avoided by maintaining psychological or physical isolation from differences.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Defense</td>
<td>One’s own culture (or an adopted culture) is experienced as the only good one, and cultural difference is denigrated.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Minimization</td>
<td>Elements of one’s own cultural worldview are experienced as universal, so that despite acceptable surface differences with other cultures, essentially those cultures are similar to one’s own.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Ethnorelative stages</strong></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Acceptance</td>
<td>Other cultures are included in experience as equally complex but different constructions of reality.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Adaptation</td>
<td>One attains the ability to shift perspective in and out of another cultural worldview.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Integration</td>
<td>One’s experience of self is expanded to include movement in and out of different cultural worldviews.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

*Source: Adapted from Bennett and Bennett, 2004b: 153–8.*
effectively in cross-cultural situations and to relate appropriately in a variety of cultural contexts.” In the DMIS this construct is viewed as a developmental phenomenon, in harmony with Mezirow’s (1994, 2000) transformational learning theory in adult education. The latter posits that adults who engage in critical self-examination may experience a dramatic transformation in response to significant events or difficult stages in their lives (e.g., moving to another country). Within this orientation, intercultural competence is believed to involve a continuous learning process with “new or revised interpretations of the meaning of one’s experience” (Mezirow, 1994: 222). Through intercultural contact, people discover cross-cultural differences (and similarities) and face challenges that may lead them to question their usual ways of doing things. As they deepen their awareness and understanding of these differences, they may adjust their mindset (e.g., develop an ethnotative perspective) and employ new behaviors to help them communicate more effectively and appropriately across cultures. For Mezirow (1994, 2000), this change, in some individuals, can lead to a life-altering transformation and restructuring of their sense of self (e.g., identity reconstruction).

The DMIS assumes a social construction of identity, positioning it as relational and subject to change. This perspective is aligned with contemporary critical and poststructuralist notions of identity (e.g., Guilherme, 2002; Jackson, 2007, 2008; Norton, 2000; Pavlenko and Lantolf, 2000), which recognize the fluid, contradictory nature of this construct. In contrast with traditional views of identity as fixed, static, and unitary, this perspective allows for the impact of globalization and intercultural contact and the evolution of hybrid, global identities.

In sum, the DMIS offers a theory-based explanation of individual effectiveness in intercultural encounters, capturing the elements that Bhawuk and Brislin (1992: 416) argue are key predictors of success in intercultural contexts: “To be effective in another culture, people must be interested in other cultures, be sensitive enough to notice cultural differences, and then also be willing to modify their behavior as an indication of respect for the people of other cultures.”

**Second language proficiency and intercultural competence**

Recently, scholars have attempted to link levels of intercultural competence with proficiency in the second or foreign language (e.g., language of the host community). The development of “an intercultural mindset,” according to Bennett, Bennett, and Allen (2003: 252), “resonates
positively with communicative competence and proficiency-related theories of language learning.” They hypothesize that there is a “typical fit between language proficiency levels and developmental levels of intercultural sensitivity” (ibid.: 255).

Although language proficiency is not a specific element of the DMIS, the model nevertheless supports the view of language learning as a communication endeavor and as a humanistic enterprise. As a communication endeavor, language competence is defined as the ability to use the language as an insider. The DMIS creates a parallel to language competence by defining cultural competence as the ability to interpret and behave within culture as an insider. As a humanistic enterprise, language learning creates an awareness and appreciation of language itself. The DMIS parallel is that intercultural sensitivity involves an awareness and appreciation of culture itself.

(Bennett et al., 2003: 253)

More specifically, they suggest that progression through the stages of the DMIS correlates with advances in one’s L2 proficiency. For instance, they speculate that learners who have an advanced level of proficiency are apt to be in an ethnorelative stage of cultural development (e.g., Adaptation/Integration). Conversely, those who are novice learners of the language are likely to be in an ethnocentric stage of development (e.g., Denial/Defense). But are intercultural development and L2 proficiency necessarily parallel? What evidence has been gathered that supports or refutes this hypothesis?

Thus far, only a few studies have explored this question. In South Korea, Park (2006) examined the relationship between intercultural sensitivity and linguistic competence in 104 preservice EFL (English as a Foreign Language) teachers. The researcher employed the IDI to measure the participants’ level of intercultural sensitivity as outlined in the DMIS (Hammer and Bennett, 2002; Hammer, Bennett, and Wiseman, 2003). The Michigan English Language Assessment Battery (MELAB) was used to assess their level of language competence. Park (2006) found little correlation between the participants’ level of intercultural sensitivity and linguistic competence; those with advanced proficiency in English did not necessarily possess a higher level of intercultural sensitivity. The findings suggest that “intercultural competence might not naturally grow with the development of linguistic competence”; in fact, it may progress at a much slower rate than proficiency in a L2. Park (2006) recommends that intercultural competence be taught explicitly,
as is the case with second or foreign (international) languages (e.g., formal classroom-based instruction).

To better understand the link between linguistic and intercultural development, Edstrom (2005) interviewed 13 American women (L2 users of Spanish) living in Venezuela. Employing the DMIS as a theoretical framework, she discovered that the following factors influenced the women’s participation in L2 conversation: their knowledge of L2 conversational styles, their willingness to accept differences in communication styles, and their interest in the topics of conversation. “[A]lthough an appreciation for the complexity of language and an understanding of the relationship between language and culture do not produce proficient, bilingual learners,” Edstrom (2005: 32) concludes that “these concepts may contribute to the formation of informed, tolerant learners who appreciate the difficulty of mastering an L2.”

Similar to Park (2006), Edstrom (2005) recommends that intercultural communication theories/strategies be made explicit in L2 education. In particular, she suggests that intercultural sensitivity training and awareness of cross-cultural differences in conversational styles be incorporated into language teaching. In her mind, “exploring the role of personal background and intercultural sensitivity in the language learning process does not ensure learners’ successful participation in L2 conversation but it does expose them to the complex relationship between language and its users” (ibid.: 32). Significantly, she was convinced that this awareness “may serve them longer than their L2 skills” (ibid.: 32).

In separate surveys of interculturalists and global education experts, Deardorff and Hunter (2006: 81) found a consensus that “neither language nor education abroad alone makes someone interculturally or globally competent.” In both studies, the participants argued that “more language course offerings must include key cultural knowledge that goes beyond the ‘tip of the iceberg’ of food, music, and holidays to explore and understand the deep cultural knowledge of underlying values, norms, and worldviews” (ibid.: 81). Consistent with Deardorff’s (2004) study, Hunter’s (2004) respondents maintain that “simply studying abroad, learning a L2, or majoring in international relations is no longer enough to prepare students for the global workforce. The approach to preparedness must be comprehensive” (Deardorff and Hunter, 2006: 79).

Further, a growing number of specialists in intercultural and L2 pedagogy (e.g., Bennett, 1997; Bennett, 2008; Freed, 1995; Kramsch, 1998), cross-cultural psychologists (e.g., Smith et al., 2006), and study abroad researchers (e.g., Jackson, 2008; Park, 2006; Edstrom, 2005) concur with
Ryan’s (2003: 132) observation that “[r]esidence in another country does not automatically produce interculturality.” Simply put, intercultural contact does not necessarily lead to intercultural communicative competence. Moreover, as Zarate (2003) and Bennett (1997) observe, knowing the grammar and vocabulary of another language does not ensure that people will be able to communicate successfully across cultures in that language. With this in mind, Bennett (1997: 16–21) offers the following depiction of “a fluent fool”:

A fluent fool is someone who speaks a foreign language well but doesn’t understand the social or philosophical content of that language. Such people are likely to get into all sorts of trouble because both they themselves and others overestimate their ability. They may be invited into complicated social situations where they cannot understand the events deeply enough to avoid giving or taking offense. Eventually, fluent fools may develop negative opinions of the native speakers whose language they understand but whose basic beliefs and values continue to elude them. ... To avoid becoming a fluent fool, we need to understand more completely the cultural dimension of language.

While the label he uses is pejorative and rather jarring, Bennett’s (1997) admonition does raise our awareness of the importance of intercultural competence for language learners who cross cultures.

**Empirical research on intercultural/global competence and study abroad**

The development of global and intercultural competencies has been the focus of a growing number of studies in recent years due to the acceleration of globalization and increased opportunities for intercultural contact both at home and abroad. In particular, the DMIS has served as the theoretical basis for the investigation of intercultural competence in many diverse populations (e.g., business professionals, medical professionals, educators, international consultants, study abroad students).

Using a mixed-method case study design, for example, Medina-López-Portillo (2004a, 2004b) investigated the intercultural sensitivity of 28 American university students who participated in one of two study abroad language programs: 18 attended a seven-week summer program in Taxco, Mexico, and 10 took part in a sixteen-week semester program in Mexico City. In her comparative study she employed face-to-face interviews, the
IDI, a survey, and a guided journal, drawing on the following theories and models to guide her work: the DMIS (M. J. Bennett, 1993, 1997, 2004), the Intergroup Contact Theory (Allport, 1954), and the Model of the Transformation Process (Kauffmann, Martin, Weaver, and Weaver, 1992). The pre- and postquantitative and qualitative data revealed changes in intercultural sensitivity development in both groups but to different degrees and in different directions. She attributed this to variations in the length of study abroad, the students' initial intercultural sensitivity level, and the location of the program. Those with less time abroad focused on visible, behavioral cultural differences, while the longer-term sojourners developed a deeper understanding of nuances in the host culture. Further, Medina-López-Portillo (2004a, 2004b) observed that the participants had significantly inflated opinions about their level of intercultural sensitivity.

In France, Engle and Engle (2004) investigated the French language learning and intercultural sensitivity of American students who took part in either a one semester or a full-year study abroad program. On entry, the participants had a high intermediate/advanced level of proficiency in their second language, French, as measured by the Test d’Evaluation de Français (TEF). To gauge the development of intercultural competence, the one-semester program participants took the IDI twice: once during the first week of their study abroad and again during the last week of their stay. Full-year students were administered the IDI three times: on entry, after one semester, and at the end of their program. After six semesters of testing, 187 one-semester students and 32 full-year students had participated in the study. Engle and Engle (2004) found that longer-term sojourners made significantly more progress in areas of cultural understanding and intercultural communication, with the most growth in the second term. They suggest that at least one year in the host culture may be needed to trigger significant gains in intercultural sensitivity.

Anderson, Lawton, Rexeisen and Hubbard (2006) employed the IDI to assess the extent to which a short-term, faculty-led study abroad program affected the cross-cultural sensitivity of 23 American business students. The group participated in a one-week management seminar in the US before spending four weeks in Europe. Their study abroad program included site visits and English-medium classes with an American professor and guest lectures by local experts. For two weeks the students lived in a homestay in London; the remainder of their stay was in a dormitory in Ireland. While the students did not experience a “foreign language” environment, they were exposed to other ways of being,
informal discourse (e.g., idiomatic expressions), and communication styles that were new to them. The IDI was administered prior to the sojourn and again immediately after re-entry. As a group, the students enhanced their ability to accept and adapt to cultural differences. Preliminary results suggested that short-term non-language-based study abroad programs can have a positive impact on the overall development of cross-cultural sensitivity.

All these studies focused on the intercultural sensitivity development of American students. Would an investigation of L2 sojourners from Asia yield similar results? Would a short stay in the host culture (e.g., five weeks) be long enough for the enhancement of their intercultural communication skills, understanding, and sensitivity? Would the students enhance their L2 proficiency? Is it possible for sojourners to experience identity expansion after such a brief stay in the field? What are realistic outcomes for sojourns of this length? In the remainder of the book I explore these questions by examining the trajectories of Hong Kong students who took part in an intensive, short-term sojourn in England, in accord with the institution’s internationalization policy. I examine the extent to which the theories I’ve reviewed account for the linguistic and intercultural learning of the participants. In particular, I problematize Bennett et al.’s (2003) hypothesized linkage between L2 proficiency and intercultural sensitivity.

**Conclusions**

In this chapter I have conceptualized key elements related to interculturality and explored theoretical understandings and models of intercultural and global competencies. Drawing on the work of critical theorists, poststructuralists, linguists, and interculturalists, I maintain that we need a deeper, interdisciplinary understanding of what it means to be an effective intercultural communicator in today’s global, increasingly hybrid society. In the next chapter, I provide the background for my investigation of the language and cultural development and identity (re)construction of Hong Kong university students both in their home environment and abroad.
In this chapter I introduce my ethnographic investigation of the language and (inter)cultural learning of English majors from the Chinese University of Hong Kong who took part in a short-term sojourn in England. To begin, I offer insight into the macro-level sociolinguistic context of Hong Kong and the home institution’s internationalization policy. I then describe the presojourn, sojourn, and postsojourn elements of the study abroad program before focusing on the research methodology I employed to track the (inter)cultural and linguistic development of the fourth cohort.

The Hong Kong context – a macro-sociolinguistic perspective

Hong Kong, a city of approximately 1031 square kilometers in the south of China, consists of Hong Kong Island, Kowloon Peninsula, and the New Territories. After China’s defeat in the Opium War in 1842, Hong Kong Island was ceded to Britain. Subsequent agreements resulted in the acquisition of further Hong Kong territory by Britain in 1860 and 1898. During this colonial period, English (the colonizers’ language) and Cantonese (the vernacular language) formed a diglossic situation in Hong Kong. Both languages were used in different domains for distinct purposes and were accorded different levels of prestige. English officially dominated the formal institutions of government, law, education, and international commerce, providing a link with the world beyond Asia. By contrast, Cantonese, the indigenous language of the vast majority, was used in family and informal daily-life situations and local businesses (Pierson, 1994; Tsui, 2007). With this division, language helped to create a stratified, class-based structure with more power and
status given to those with a high level of proficiency in English (e.g., the colonizers, Hong Kong’s well-educated Chinese elite).

After more than 160 years of colonial rule, in July 1997 Hong Kong’s sovereignty reverted from Britain to the People’s Republic of China (PRC). Hong Kong then became a Special Administrative Region (SAR) of the “Motherland” and was assured a high degree of autonomy, except for matters related to defense and foreign relations. Today, “Asia’s world city” remains ethnically quite homogenous. Around 95 percent of its population of 7 million is ethnic Chinese; the majority of the older generations either emigrated from the “Motherland” or are descendants of those who did (Mathews, Ma, Lui, 2008). The remainder of the population (5%) is a mix of other ethnic groups. A large number of foreign workers and expatriates also reside in Hong Kong temporarily. Cantonese is still the major language spoken at home and in the community. English remains an official language and the local government continues to emphasize its importance for the city to maintain its international status and competitive edge in the region.

Soon after the Handover, the SAR government announced that a “biliterate and trilingual” policy would be implemented in schools. Hong Kong students are now expected to be proficient in both written English and Chinese, and speak three languages: English (the international language), Cantonese (the vernacular language), and Putonghua (Mandarin, the national language of the PRC). In 1998, Putonghua became a compulsory subject for Primary One (Grade 1) to Secondary Three (Grade 9). A growing number of students are also studying the language as an elective in tertiary institutions of higher education and joining subsidized Putonghua immersion programs in the Mainland. There has also been some sporadic, highly controversial debate about the national language replacing Cantonese as a medium of instruction in schools and tertiary institutions. This notion has been met with strong resistance.

In 1998 Chinese (Cantonese) was officially adopted as the medium of instruction in three-quarters of government-funded secondary schools at the junior secondary levels, with English to be taught as a second language. The remainder were granted permission to operate as English-medium schools. The primary reason given for this “socially stratifying language-in-education policy” (Lin, 2005) was the perceived decline in the standard of English of both teachers and students. Many parents objected to the policy, claiming that Chinese-medium instruction limits their children’s chances for advancement. Despite opposition, the government insisted on promoting Chinese and since then numerous
educators have cited the benefits of mother tongue teaching (He, Ho, and Man, 2007; Tsui, 2004).

Language use is inextricably bound with identity and a sense of belonging (Jackson, 2008; Mathews, 2000; Meinhof and Galasinski, 2005; Noels, 2009). Accordingly, Tsui (2007: 136) maintains that the postcolonial language policy is strategically designed to foster “the reconstruction of the Chineseness of Hong Kong people.” From this perspective, education in a Chinese language is serving as a vehicle to strengthen the bond with the “Motherland” and the larger Chinese family. At the same time, the policy is preserving a unique Hong Kong identity, linking individuals to both Cantonese and English and a hybrid mix of Eastern and Western cultures. Interestingly, the local government is now allowing more curricula in Chinese-medium schools to be taught in English and some senior secondary schools are reverting to English-medium instruction in response to parental pressure (Lai, 2005). This raises further questions about the future role and status of the three languages in Hong Kong. “Given that English is one of the most important mediating tools of globalization,” Tsui (2007: 139) reasons that “the push and pull between the nationalism and internationalization in China will be crucial in shaping the language policy in Hong Kong.”

The home institution’s internationalization policy

Since its inception in 1961, the Chinese University of Hong Kong has promoted bilingualism (Chinese and English) and biculturalism (bridging Chinese and Western cultures). Owing to the acceleration of globalization, in 2004 the University felt compelled to reassess its mission:

Two major changes, one technological and global, and the other geopolitical and local, have reshaped the environment faced by Hong Kong significantly. First, over the last decade, the information and communication revolution has greatly facilitated and accelerated globalization everywhere. … Competition is now more global than local. … There is greater demand in the labor markets for individuals with international knowledge, perspective and skills (including language skills). That is why world-class universities are moving to require that all their undergraduate students spend some time abroad during their undergraduate years.

(Lau, 2004: 2)
Citing the competitive nature of “an increasingly globalized world,” the vice-chancellor laid the groundwork for the revitalization of the institution’s internationalization policy. He painted a rather rosy picture of the outcomes of intercultural contact and international exchange for undergraduates:

Their horizons will be broadened, their understanding of diverse cultures will be deepened, and their awareness of the realities of the world will be sharpened. They will develop a greater capacity to communicate, empathize, and tolerate. They will develop the qualities they need to become effective in both work and personal life in an increasingly globalized world. … By sending our students through the challenge of living abroad as exchange students, where they can immerse themselves completely in a different culture and acquire the perspectives and skills to operate efficiently and independently in a new environment, they will become much better equipped with the kind of versatility, confidence, perspective, and exposure needed to respond creatively to unexpected challenges and opportunities.

(Lau, 2004: 2)

Following Lau’s (2004) speech, the institution took further steps to “broaden the student mix” and create “a more diversified campus.” This had implications for the language used in some courses. Historically, the University’s bilingual (Chinese-English) policy has meant that departments have been free to choose the medium of instruction and the majority of courses have been offered in Cantonese. Plans to increase the number of exchange students, however, would be hampered if too few courses were taught in English. While international students may opt to study Chinese languages and cultures, most are only on campus for one semester and not able to understand Cantonese-medium courses. Moreover, many exchange students from Mainland China have studied English but are unfamiliar with Cantonese. Recognizing this, the administration requested that departments who wished to admit nonlocal students offer at least one section of their required courses in English.

The proposed change was met with protests and skepticism by students and faculty who feared that there would be an erosion of the institution’s distinctive Chinese character. There was much confusion about the actual policy and rumors spread quickly that the medium of instruction would switch to English in the majority of courses. In reality, only about 5 percent of courses were affected. The University’s bilingual education policy, which makes it unique among tertiary institutions in Hong Kong, would remain in force.
Caught off guard by the hostile reaction on campus, the institution created a commission to reevaluate its bilingual policy. In early 2005, information sessions were held to clear up misconceptions about the recruitment of nonlocal students and the medium of instruction. Once students and professors were reassured that the University would not become an English-medium institution protests diminished. In 2004–5, during this turbulent time, 392 local students took part in semester- or year-long exchange programs. Since then, the number of participants has increased dramatically. Annually, more than 620 now join semester- or academic year-long exchange programs and the University is also welcoming 850 exchange students each year. At present, approximately 7.5 percent of the student body is comprised of non-local students. As the University aims to provide at least one exchange opportunity for every student who wishes it, we have also witnessed a significant increase in the number and diversity of short-term programs, which range from 4 to 7 weeks. Each year, over 2000 students are now participating in these shorter programs or internships, which usually take place during the summer break from May to August.

The Special English Stream: A short-term study abroad program

In line with the University’s desire to internationalize, in 2001 the English Department established the Special English Stream (SES) to provide English majors with a unique study abroad experience in an English-speaking environment. Table 3.1 depicts the learning outcomes that were formulated for participants in this program.

To achieve these aims, the SES consists of presojourn, sojourn, and postsojourn elements. All courses are credit-bearing and integrated into the Bachelor of Arts (BA) program of studies in the home institution. Experiential learning and guided, critical reflection are key ingredients. The sojourn component (a five-week stay in England) is subsidized by a University grant; the students and the Department cover the remainder of the expenses. The following sections provide more details about each phase of the SES 2005 program, the year that the University’s revamped internationalization policy was set in motion.

Presojourn elements

In the semester prior to the sojourn, the SES students took several courses that were specially designed for them: literary studies, applied linguistics
### Table 3.1  Outcomes for Special English Stream (SES) students

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Knowledge</th>
<th>Skills</th>
<th>Attitudes</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Understand his/her culture within a global and comparative context (e.g., recognize that his/her culture is one of many diverse cultures and that alternate perceptions and behaviors may be based in cultural differences).</td>
<td>Use knowledge, diverse cultural frames of reference, and alternate perspectives to think critically and solve problems (demonstrate intellectual growth).</td>
<td>Appreciate the language, art, theater, literature, religion, philosophy, and material culture of the host culture.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Demonstrate knowledge of the host culture (e.g., beliefs, values, perspectives, and practices).</td>
<td>Communicate effectively and appropriately with people in the host language in a range of settings for a variety of purposes (e.g., informal social situations) (that is, enhance his/her intercultural communicative competence) (Byram, 1997; Byram and Zarate, 1997; Fantini, 2007; Murphy-Lejeune, 2002, 2003).</td>
<td>Be open to learning and display a positive orientation to new opportunities, ideas, and ways of thinking.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Demonstrate knowledge of effective intercultural communication strategies in the host language.</td>
<td>Enhance his/her sociopragmatic awareness of English in the host culture (i.e., develop a deeper understanding of “the social perceptions underlying participants’ interpretation and performance of communicative action” in a particular social context) (Rose and Kasper, 2001: 2).</td>
<td>Recognize and appreciate cultural differences and display tolerance for ambiguity.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Display more self-confidence and self-efficacy when using the host language in a variety of situations.</td>
<td>Display empathy and the ability to consider multiple perspectives.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

(Continued)
Groundwork for the Illustrative Case Studies

Literary studies

In the SES literature course, the students explored readings that would prepare them for the literary site visits in England. They were also introduced to the role of the theater in English society. This was especially important as most had never been to a theater and in England they would have the opportunity to experience a wide range of plays, from Shakespearean productions at the Globe Theater in London to contemporary amateur productions in small, intimate theaters in Warwickshire. Included in the literary studies course was an excursion to the Hong Kong International Arts Festival to see a play. This provided the students with the opportunity to observe, critique, and debrief a production in English prior to the sojourn.

Ethnographic research

I introduced the students to the theory and practice of pragmatic ethnographic research, focusing on investigations of linguistic and cultural scenes. The benefits of this approach for language learners on “year-abroad” programs are now well established, especially in Europe, where the LARA (Learning and Residence Abroad) project (Roberts, Byram, Barro, Jordan, and Street, 2001) has been very successful for British learners of French, German, Spanish, etc. I have also found it beneficial for short-term sojourners when adequate preparation and support are provided (Jackson, 2006a, 2006b, 2007, 2008).

In the first half of the course, through a series of weekly tasks, the students honed the skills necessary to carry out ethnographic research.

Table 3.1  Continued

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Knowledge</th>
<th>Skills</th>
<th>Attitudes</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Demonstrate an ongoing willingness to seek out international or intercultural opportunities (e.g., take the initiative to interact across cultures in English in a wide range of settings).</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

(ethnographic research), and intercultural communication. Each course lasted 14 weeks (three hours per week).
(e.g., participant observation, note-taking, diary-keeping, reflexive interviewing, the recording of field notes, the audio-recording, transcribing, and analysis of discourse). They then carried out their own small-scale project, in which they explored some aspects of their cultural world using the tools of ethnographic research. By “making the familiar strange,” I hoped that the students would become more aware of their environment and develop a more systematic approach to language and cultural learning. Regular, small-group research advising sessions supported their fieldwork and the preparation of a 20-page report (plus appendices). This process served as a trial run for the fieldwork that they would undertake in England.

**Intercultural communication**

In the “Communication across cultures” course I emphasized the application of intercultural communication theory to practical communication problems that can occur when people from different cultures interact. I aimed to help the students enhance their cultural self-awareness and better understand how differences in culture, attitudes, and values may affect behavior. Ultimately, through critical reflection and analysis, I hoped they would become more open to diversity, aware of the tendency to stereotype, and learn to communicate more effectively across cultures. Activities in this interactive, experiential course consisted of readings, lectures, observation and analysis of video clips, the preparation of a language and cultural self-identity narrative, interviewing a study abroad returnee or current exchange student, the analysis of intercultural cases and critical incidents, discussions, simulations, and journal-keeping.

**Five-week sojourn in England**

For five weeks in May–June, the 2005 SES cohort participated in a thematically linked literary, linguistic, and cultural enhancement program at a university in central England. During the sojourn, each student lived with a family in a small community, a short bus ride from the host institution. Their homestay experience was intended to provide them with the opportunity to use English in informal, social settings so they could more fully experience the local culture. For the sojourn there was an English language policy in place to encourage them to take full advantage of the English-speaking environment. As language use is a very sensitive, personal issue, this policy was thoroughly discussed before the sojourn to encourage a full range of views to emerge. As group support for the policy is essential for it to work, all of them would need to understand its aims and believe it was worthwhile. Midway through the course, students from the previous group shared their experiences with
“living in English,” offering encouragement to the new cohort. Their words reassured those who had been skeptical about the policy.

In England, the academic program (e.g., workshops, talks) was closely linked to excursions (e.g., trips to the theater, literary/cultural sites) with a weekly theme (e.g., Shakespeare and the Elizabethan/Jacobean heritage, Jane Austen and the eighteenth century, Romanticism and the nineteenth century, contemporary multiracial, multicultural England). On Sundays and most weekday afternoons, the students had free time to explore their surroundings and investigate a cultural scene using an ethnographic approach. Every Monday morning a local cultural studies specialist and I facilitated a debriefing session. In a relaxed, supportive environment, we encouraged the students to raise questions about aspects of the host culture that they found confusing, interesting, or unsettling.

As a requirement of their fieldwork course, the students kept a diary in which they recorded their observations and reactions to each day’s activities, including their homestay, excursions, ethnographic research, intercultural contact in the community, and lessons. Guidelines were provided to encourage critical reflection and analysis. The student sojourners were also required to prepare a literary reflections paper in which they described and analyzed a play or cultural site visit of their choice. By the beginning of the second week the students had settled on a research topic for their ethnographic project. For most, this involved some aspect of homestay or community life (e.g., hobbies of their hosts, the pub scene). In scheduled research advising sessions and informal chats on excursions, I provided the students with advice and feedback on their individual projects. Discussion sometimes centered on sensitive issues of access and consent. In class we reviewed the interview protocols they prepared and discussed rapport-building strategies to employ with their informants. This process provided additional insight into the development of the students’ intercultural sensitivity and attitudes toward the host culture and language.

**Postsojourn elements**

In the semester following the sojourn the students were free to choose whether to write a 30-page plus dissertation based on the ethnographic data they had collected in England or a library research paper of the same length about a topic in English literature. I supervised the crafting of their ethnographic projects while my literature colleagues worked with those who opted to develop a literary dissertation. When I met with my students each week, I was able to prompt them to reflect more deeply on their intercultural experiences and growth in England (e.g., their ethnographic
conversations with their informants). The 2005 cohort also organized a sharing session for the next SES group just as the previous group had done for them. This afforded me additional insight into the impact of their sojourn experience and their intercultural awareness and sensitivity.

**Researching the language and cultural learning of SES students**

To better understand the language and cultural development of the 2005 cohort, I employed an ethnographic approach as this mode of research is well suited to small-scale, intensive investigations of cultural phenomenon (Crang and Cook, 2007; Gobo, 2008; O’Reilly, 2008). I was fortunate to have the opportunity to observe and spend time with the students in informal and formal situations both in Hong Kong and England. This allowed me to explore aspects of their development that could easily have been overlooked if I had simply employed closed pre- and post surveys and language proficiency tests. This study differed from my previous investigations of SES groups (Jackson, 2005, 2006a, 2006b, 2007, 2008) in that I employed the Intercultural Development Inventory (IDI) to provide an additional, objective measure of the participants’ intercultural sensitivity. Hence, for the present research I made use of both qualitative and quantitative data to track the students’ language and cultural development over a 16-month period.

**Guiding questions**

The following questions guided my investigation of the language and (inter)cultural learning and identity reconstruction of the 2005 SES cohort:

1. What are the participants’ attitudes toward the languages they speak and their culture/the host culture? What motivates their language and cultural learning? Do their attitudes and motives change over time and space?
2. What are the participants’ views about their identity? Do they experience identity reconstruction over the course of the study? If yes, what factors appear to bring about these changes?
3. How culturally sensitive are the participants on entry into the program? Does their level of intercultural sensitivity change after the presojourn preparation and their five-week stay in the host culture? If yes, how does it change?
4 What factors appear to impact on their intercultural communicative competence and willingness to communicate in the host language? Is there a link between their intercultural communicative competence (language awareness, sociopragmatic development, intercultural sensitivity) and identity reconstruction (if any)?

**Role(s) of ethnographer**

As field research is influenced by the characteristics of the ethnographer, it is important to acknowledge pertinent aspects of my background, biography, and identities. I am a female Canadian (Caucasian) professor who is a native speaker of English. I have taught Chinese university students in Hong Kong for more than 14 years and have researched their language choices, linguistic attitudes, and identities before and after the change of sovereignty in 1997 (Jackson, 2002). As an undergraduate, I majored in French and participated in a “junior year abroad” program at a French Canadian university.

My relationship with the participants evolved over the course of the study as I assumed many responsibilities and roles (e.g., teacher, research adviser, participant observer, conversation partner, evaluator, confident, fellow researcher/explorer, motivator, photographer). I taught two of the presojourm SES courses: ethnographic research and intercultural communication and had informal conversations with the students outside class. During the five-week sojourn in England, I supervised their research projects, helped facilitate weekly debriefing/research advising sessions, joined the students on cultural site visits, and administered weekly surveys. Following the sojourn, I reviewed their fieldwork materials (e.g., diaries, ethnographic portfolios, open-ended survey data, literary report). At the beginning of the next semester, I facilitated debriefing sessions and in the ethnographic research report-writing course I helped the students make sense of the data they had gathered in England. I also observed the sharing session the participants organized for the next group of SES students.

**Issues of consent, confidentiality, and trustworthiness**

Before the study got underway, in keeping with the ethics guidelines for my university, the students were asked in writing if they would be willing for me to analyze their SES work and follow their progress through the program. They were assured that their participation in the study (or lack of it) would not affect their grades and pseudonyms
would be used in subsequent reports. All agreed to participate. They were offered the option of withdrawing from the study at any time. None did.

When introspective data is an integral part of a study, the willingness of the participants to freely disclose their thoughts and feelings is crucial. Throughout the course of this research, I was able to build up relationships of confidence and trust, which facilitated access to student views. An examination of their oral and written narratives revealed that they had been both candid and reflective. While the grading of some of their writing (e.g., diaries, intercultural reflections journal) might have affected their comments, this did not appear to be the case as they expressed both positive and negative sentiments. I found that the students were quite open about critical incidents they had experienced and their reactions to them. This is critical, as Hammersley and Atkinson (1995: 229) warn: “While people are well-placed informants on their own actions, they are no more than that ... it may be in a person’s interests to misinterpret or misdescribe his or her own actions or to counter the interpretations of the ethnographer.” For the most part, this did not seem to be an issue with my students and their revelations provided valuable insight into their personal experience and meaning-making.

Other researchers who work with first-person data (e.g., Pavlenko, 2007; Ochs and Capps, 1996; Riessman, 2002) remind us that narratives are versions of reality. Rather than “objective, omniscient accounts,” they are “partial representations and evocations of the world” (Ochs and Capps, 1996: 21) as seen through the eyes of the individual at a particular point in time and location. Riessman (2002: 218) explains that “[h]uman agency and imagination determine what gets included and excluded in narrativization, how events are plotted, and what they are supposed to mean.” With this in mind, whenever possible, I made an effort to triangulate multiple sources of data relating to the same phenomenon (e.g., different accounts of the same intercultural incident by several SES students, retellings of an event by an individual sojourner in different settings at different points in time). When working with the data, I was also mindful of Hammersley and Atkinson’s (2007: 98) advice: “The more effectively we can understand an account and its context – the presuppositions on which it relies, how it was produced, by who, for whom, and why – the better able we are to anticipate the ways in which it may suffer from biases of one kind or another as a source of information.” In my analysis I aimed to be mindful of the context, source, and form of the self-reports.
Participants

The 2005 cohort included 145 (2 males and 12 females) full-time English majors in the second year of a three-year Bachelor of Arts degree program. The students had an average age of 20.1 years on entry into the program and a grade point average of 3.3. They had an advanced level of proficiency in English with an average of B on the “Use of English” A-level exam at the end of their secondary schooling. All of them grew up in Hong Kong and spoke Cantonese as a first language. Before the sojourn, three had participated in short-term study abroad programs in English-speaking countries (a three- to four-week stay in the US, Australia, or the UK). For most, however, personal contact with non-Chinese had been very limited and their travel experiences had primarily consisted of short family trips to Mainland China or organized tours to other Asian countries.

Prior to joining the SES, none of the participants had ever taken a course in intercultural communication, anti-racist education, or multiculturalism. Their use of English in Hong Kong had largely been restricted to academic settings, with Cantonese playing a dominant role in their personal life. Most had had very limited exposure to informal, social English before traveling to England. Few had ever had a personal relationship with someone from another culture.

Instrumentation

Qualitative measures

Presojourn qualitative data for each student included an application letter to the SES; the language and cultural identity narrative and intercultural reflections journal that were written in the intercultural communication course; the “home ethnography” project portfolio; open-ended surveys; and an interview conducted by a bilingual Hong Kong Chinese research assistant to prompt reflection on cultural socialization, language use, self-identity, previous travels/intercultural contact/study abroad (if any), and aspirations/concerns about the sojourn. The interviewees had the option of expressing their views in English or Cantonese (or code-mixing). All written narratives were in English.

During this phase, I kept field notes based on my observation of the students in the presojourn courses and ethnographic research advising sessions. The orientation session facilitated by previous SES students provided me with the opportunity to observe the reactions
and comments/queries of the 2005 group. In my field notes, I recorded my informal, ethnographic conversations with the students as they prepared for the trip to England.

Qualitative data collected during the sojourn included a diary and weekly open-ended surveys designed to draw out student views about such aspects as their intercultural adjustment, cultural differences, their use of English in daily life (e.g., with their hosts, in the community, with other SES students), their identity, their intercultural communication skills and level of sensitivity, and their ethnographic investigations of a cultural scene. All of the writing was in English.

Throughout the five weeks, I participated in the excursions and weekly debriefing sessions and carried out relaxed, informal ethnographic conversations with the students. I kept a daily record of my observations and reflections, which included my review of their ethnographic project materials (e.g., research proposal, interview guides). This added an element of triangulation and helped to further contextualize student experiences.

Postsojourn qualitative data included an open-ended survey in English and an interview about sojourn/reentry experiences that was conducted either in English, Cantonese, or code-mixing, depending on the preference of the interviewee. The bilingual research assistant encouraged the students to reflect on the impact of study abroad on their intercultural awareness and sensitivity, identity, and intercultural communication skills. For a 14-week period, I supervised the development of the ethnographic dissertations that were based on sojourn data. During this phase, I facilitated informal conversations with the students about their sojourn and reentry experiences. I also kept field notes in which I recorded my observations of our debriefing sessions/conversations, the orientation session the group organized for the next cohort, and my reactions to reading their diaries, sojourn surveys, interview transcripts, and ethnographic dissertations.

When any of the discourse (e.g., written narratives in English or translations of interviews that were conducted in Cantonese or code-mixing) was unclear to me, the students were asked to clarify their intended meaning. This was very important as I aimed to accurately represent their voices and offer insight into the ways in which they were making sense of their intercultural experiences both in Hong Kong and England.

Quantitative data
I employed Version 2 of the IDI (Hammer and Bennett, 2002; Hammer, Bennett, and Wiseman, 2003) to measure the students’ intercultural
sensitivity/worldview orientation to cultural difference as conceptualized in the DMIS (see Chapter 2; M. J. Bennett, 1993). This 50-item psychometric instrument is widely used in study abroad research and has demonstrated construct validity and reliability (Hammer, Bennett, and Wiseman, 2003; Paige, Jacobs-Cassuto, Yershova and Dejaeghere, 2003).

Using a five-point Likert scale, respondents indicate their agreement or disagreement with 50 statements. In addition to measuring overall intercultural sensitivity, referred to as the Developmental Scale (DS), the IDI yields scores for each of the five scales that are described in Table 3.2: Denial and Defense (DD) together, Reversal (R), Minimization (M), Acceptance and Adaptation (AA) combined, and Encapsulated

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Scale</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Denial and Defense (DD)</td>
<td>Measures a worldview that simplifies and/or polarizes cultural difference. It ranges from disinterest and avoidance to a tendency to view the world in terms of “us” and “them,” where “us” is superior.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Reversal (R)</td>
<td>Measures a worldview that reverses the “us” and “them” polarization, where “them” is superior. It is a “mirror image” of the denial/defense orientation.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Minimization (M)</td>
<td>Measures a worldview that highlights cultural commonality and universal values through an emphasis on similarity – a tendency to assume that people from other cultures are basically “like us.”</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Acceptance and Adaptation (AA)</td>
<td>Measures a worldview that can comprehend and accommodate complex cultural difference. It can range from a tendency to recognize patterns of cultural difference in one’s own culture and in other cultures (acceptance) to a tendency to alter perception and behavior according to cultural context (adaptation).</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Encapsulated Marginality (EM)</td>
<td>Measures a worldview that incorporates a multicultural identity with confused cultural perspectives as one’s identity is separated from any specific cultural context. EM refers to the experience of “cultural marginality”; constructive marginality, the other part of Integration is not measured by the IDI.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Source: Adapted from Hammer and Bennett (2002).
Marginality (EM), a form of integration characterized by plural identities and a sense of alienation. As the EM scale is viewed as an incomplete measure of Integration, it is not used in the calculation of the Overall Developmental Scale.

As well as computing the group’s (and individual respondents’) fundamental worldview orientation to cultural difference (their progress toward ethnorelativism), the IDI software identifies specific developmental issues within each scale that are not yet resolved (e.g., a tendency to polarize cultural difference by reversing “us and them,” whereby “them” is deemed superior). The IDI also measures the group’s (and individual respondents’) own perception of their intercultural sensitivity and ability.

**Procedures and analysis**

Once the students had agreed to participate, I set up a project database in NVivo (Bazeley, 2007; Richards, 2005), a hypermedia, qualitative software program. Each piece of data (e.g., interview transcript, intercultural reflections journal, survey, sojourn diary, digital image) was entered into the database soon after it was gathered. By the end of the study, I had a rich database of hundreds of pages of narrative, introspective data, including my own field notes and digital images/video clips.

To make sense of this data, I employed an “open coding” approach (Charmaz, 2006; Grbich, 2007; Strauss and Corbin, 1998); I devised codes to reflect what I saw in the material rather than restrict myself to preconceived categories. Throughout the study, I coded the qualitative data soon after it was entered into NVivo, noting recurrent issues and themes (Bailey, 2007; Berg, 2007; Crang and Cook, 2007). New categories continually emerged and others were reorganized as I better understood the relationship between items. While working with the material I gained new insights and modified the data collection instruments, accordingly (Denzin and Lincoln, 2003; Hesse-Biber and Leavy, 2006; Marshall and Rossman, 2006).

When analyzing these first-person accounts, I heeded Riessman’s (2002: 262) advice to pay attention to “nuances of speech, organization of a response, local contexts of production, social discourses that shape what is said, and what cannot be spoken.” By triangulating data types and sources, I discovered how the students perceived cultural differences and made sense of intercultural experiences in an unfamiliar linguistic and cultural milieu. In the process, I developed a holistic cultural portrait of the group that incorporated both the views
of the students (an emic perspective) and my interpretation (an etic, researcher’s perspective).

I also administered the IDI at three intervals: before and after the 14-week presojourn preparation and immediately following the five-week sojourn in England. I then processed the data using IDI software. This provided me with an indication of the actual and perceived levels of intercultural sensitivity of each participant as well as the group as a whole. Since all of the data was dated, it was possible to link the three IDI administrations with the students’ oral and written narratives and my field notes. This facilitated another element of triangulation and allowed me to better understand the development of the students’ intercultural sensitivity and sociopragmatic awareness over time and space. It also enabled me to see discrepancies between the IDI scores and narratives (see Table 3.3 for the actual and perceived IDI scores of the group at three intervals).

Selection and overview of case participants

To better illustrate variations in the development of intercultural sensitivity and communicative competence, I selected several students for closer scrutiny instead of limiting my discussion to the group as a whole. I began the selection process by eliminating those with previous study abroad experience in an English-speaking country. Next, I examined the language and cultural identity narratives, sojourn diaries, responses on open-ended surveys, and interview transcripts to identify those who had supplied very detailed, frank information about their language and cultural learning before, during, and after the trip to England. I then reviewed their IDI scores and chose four individuals who experienced different developmental trajectories: Nora, Mimi, Lana, and Jade (pseudonyms).

The developmental trajectories of the case participants

The next three chapters focus on the young women’s stories, offering insight into the factors that impacted on their language and (inter)cultural learning and evolving self-identity both in Hong Kong and England. Chapter 4 focuses on the presojourn preparation phase, while Chapters 5 and 6 explore their sojourn and reentry experiences. Throughout this book I link their narratives with their IDI scores: on entry, after the presojourn preparation, and postsojourn. When relevant, I interpose
Table 3.3 Actual and perceived IDI Developmental Scores (DS) of SES cohort: On entry, after presojourn preparation, and postsojourn

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Students</th>
<th>IDI scores</th>
<th>Gain (+)/Loss (−)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Actual</td>
<td>Perceived</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>1</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Max (M)</td>
<td>104.90 M</td>
<td>81.20 DD/R</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>*Judi (F)</td>
<td>74.97 DD/R</td>
<td>82.20 DD/R</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Lana (F)</td>
<td>92.91 M</td>
<td>98.91 M</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mei (F)</td>
<td>83.49 DD/R</td>
<td>76.34 DD/R</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Nina (F)</td>
<td>96.55 M</td>
<td>95.30 M</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>*Zita (F)</td>
<td>119.97 AA</td>
<td>119.31 AA</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ella (F)</td>
<td>75.83 DD/R</td>
<td>123.17 AA</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Jen (F)</td>
<td>77.66 DD/R</td>
<td>88.31 M</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ivan (M)</td>
<td>96.65 M</td>
<td>96.84 M</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Jade (F)</td>
<td>85.87 M</td>
<td>118.50 AA</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Sara (F)</td>
<td>91.80 M</td>
<td>86.65 M</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mimi (F)</td>
<td>76.02 DD/R</td>
<td>85.59 M</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>*Hidy (F)</td>
<td>90.25 DD/R</td>
<td>114.34 M</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Nora (F)</td>
<td>68.37 DD/R</td>
<td>80.85 DD/R</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Full group</td>
<td>88.23 M</td>
<td>96.25 M</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Note: M = male; F = Female; * = previous short-term study abroad in US, UK or Australia (Nina did not take part in the sojourn, leaving 13 in the study). Developmental Score (DS): DD/R=Denial/Defense or Reversal (55–85), M=Minimization (85.1–115), AA=Acceptance/Adaptation (115.1+).

Actual scores: Columns 1 and 2 (IDI score/Band descriptor on entry into the SES); Columns 3 and 4 (IDI score/Band descriptor after presojourn preparation); Columns 5 and 6 (IDI score/Band descriptor after sojourn). Perceived scores: Columns 1 and 2 (IDI score/Band descriptor on entry into the SES); Columns 3 and 4 (IDI score/Band descriptor after presojourn preparation); Columns 5 and 6 (IDI score/Band descriptor after sojourn). Gain (+) and/or loss (−) in actual intercultural sensitivity: Column 1 (after presojourn preparation); Column 2 (after sojourn). Gain (+) and/or loss (−) in perceived intercultural sensitivity: Column 3 (after presojourn preparation); Column 4 (after sojourn).
an etic (outsider’s) perspective, drawing on my field notes, to further contextualize each woman’s story. I also draw comparisons and contrasts between the young woman’s experiences to better understand the factors impacting on their developmental trajectories.

What follows are the unique stories of the four young women.
Prior to the sojourn, the four case participants (Nora, Mimi, Lana, and Jade) took part in the predeparture phase of the SES on their home campus in Hong Kong. As their course instructor in the ethnography and intercultural communication courses, we became well acquainted with each other during this 14-week period. As they shared their experiences, thoughts, and emotions, with me, I gained more understanding and appreciation of their language, (inter)cultural, and identity development before the sojourn in England.

After providing a brief profile of each case participant, this chapter offers insight into their presojourn language ability and usage, self-identity, and (inter)cultural sensitivity. I also explore their reaction to the home institution’s hotly debated internationalization and medium-of-instruction policies. Throughout this chapter, I link their oral and written narratives with their Intercultural Development Inventory (IDI) scores (on entry and after the presojourn preparation). This allows us to track changes in their intercultural awareness, identity, and readiness for study and residence abroad in the months leading up to the sojourn. The written narratives were in English and excerpts are in their original form. All of the young women opted to do their presojourn interview in Cantonese and efforts were made to retain the nuances and emotions of the discourse in the translation.

Profiles

By way of an interview, surveys, and narrative, all the young women provided insight into their personality, family background, and ambitions. Their revelations help to better understand their unique trajectories.
Nora

When I first met Nora she was quite reserved and often lost in her own thoughts. In the presojourn interview, she described herself as “an introvert,” and “the kind of person who’s not that passionate.” “I may seem very quiet and cool,” she explained, “but when I get to know people, I become more talkative and they realize I’ve got a sense of humor.” Nora later revealed more about her personality and interests on her homestay placement form: “I enjoy listening to music and playing the piano. I love singing. Music is my life! Not only am I interested in Canto-pop, I like classical music, operas, and church music. I also like reading and going to the cinema with friends.” At University, she opted to major in English and joined several campus organizations: the drama club, the English society, a choral group, and a college society.

An only child, Nora was very close to her parents and decided to live on campus to become more independent. Her father, a secondary school graduate and owner of a publishing company, occasionally communicated with clients in English. Her mother, a housewife, did not complete secondary school and spoke one language, Cantonese. With her family, Nora had visited several South East Asian countries and, as a university student, she had traveled to Taipei and Shanghai with friends. Most trips were short, organized tours for Cantonese speakers. On entry into the SES, Nora aspired to do postgraduate studies in English Literature, drama, or translation and become a reporter for a local English newspaper.

Mimi

Mimi, a vivacious 20-year-old with a flare for the dramatic, saw herself as “friendly, enthusiastic, and cheerful”: “I’m an outgoing girl who always wears her smiley face and is, indeed, very talkative. Though hilarious sometimes, I’m also a mature person ready to face different, new challenges” (homestay placement form). She had a wide range of interests: “My hobbies are writing, watching movies and dramas, listening to music, singing, and, of course, reading. I love cooking creatively, too! I love to try fancy and new dishes” (interview). At University, she participated in many student organizations, often assuming a leadership role such as President of the Chinese Association and Chair of the English Society.

Her mother, a widow from Mainland China, had six children, all of whom were born and raised in Hong Kong. Mimi’s elder siblings were in the workforce; the younger ones were still in school. None of her family members spoke English at home or interacted across cultures.
Her mother had not completed secondary school and Mimi was the first one in her family to attend university. Except for a brief trip to visit relatives in Mainland China as a child, Mimi had never ventured outside Hong Kong. After finishing her undergraduate degree, she hoped to do postgraduate studies in linguistics or literature and become an English language teacher in a local secondary school.

**Lana**

Lana, a self-professed introvert, saw herself as “quiet, shy, and thoughtful” (language and cultural identity narrative). In her view, her close friends would describe her as “a funny and interesting person” who was both “genteel” and “cool.” As she was “quite patient,” she got “along well with different age groups of people” (homestay placement form). At University, she lived in a hostel but, unlike the other case participants, did not join any campus organizations. In her homestay placement form she added: “I like drawing, painting, and cooking. I love watching movies and television. My favorite genres are adventures and romances. I love country music and folk songs but not rock’n roll nor raps.”

A middle child, Lana had two sisters; the eldest was a university graduate, while the youngest was still in school. Her father, a high school graduate, had been a teacher in a small village in Mainland China before moving to Hong Kong to work for a company. His wife, a factory worker, completed Form Five (Grade 11) in the Mainland. Although her father and sisters knew some English, they did not use it in their social life. Both of her parents had traveled to other Asian countries but had no personal contact with non-Chinese. Every few years, Lana and her family made short visits to the Fujian province of Mainland China to visit relatives. Similar to Mimi, she had never traveled outside the Chinese-speaking world. On entry, Lana was uncertain about her future but imagined that she might work in some area of business in Hong Kong.

**Jade**

A “cheerful” extrovert, Jade “loved to smile” and made friends easily. She thought that those who knew her best would describe her as “responsible,” “sensible,” and “mature” (interview). In her intercultural reflections journal, she wrote: “I’m easy-going. No doubt, this is an advantage for me. I feel comfortable meeting strangers from different ages, backgrounds, and cultures. My easy personality grants me a lot of friendships. I’m just optimistic about everything that happens around
me.” At University, she lived in a hostel and participated in a range of activities (e.g., a drama competition, the English society, the Rotaract club) “to meet many people from different backgrounds.” An “outgoing, adventurous person,” Jade had many diverse interests, ranging from music and art to sports.

With her family, she had made short trips to several Asian countries and had also visited South Korea with friends. Of the four case participants, Jade had the most travel experience. As a secondary school student, she joined two brief cultural exchange programs in Mainland China. In her first year of university, she took part in a speech contest in Beijing and a three-week-long French immersion program in France, where she lived in a dormitory.

Similar to Nora, Jade was an only child. Her parents grew up in Hong Kong and had a secondary-school level of education. Her father, a businessman, owned his own company, with branches in Hong Kong and Mainland China. While he spoke some English, he was not fluent. Her mother, a factory manager, knew little English. When she joined the SES, like Lana, Jade hoped to have a career in business but had no concrete plans.

Language ability and usage

All four case participants attended Chinese (Cantonese)-medium primary schools, where they studied English as a second language. Although the majority of junior secondary schools in Hong Kong now use Cantonese as the teaching medium, in Form One (Grade 7) these young women switched to EMI (English as the medium-of-instruction) schools to complete their preuniversity education. From Secondary One to Three (Grades 7–9), they studied Putonghua (Mandarin) as a compulsory subject and then as an elective for their school leaving public examination. In addition to Chinese and English, all of them opted to study other languages in secondary school and at University (e.g., Japanese, French, German). They could also apply to join subsidized language immersion programs linked to these languages, although only Jade chose to do so prior to the SES.3

By way of surveys, an interview, and written narratives (e.g., language and cultural identity narrative, intercultural reflections journal), the four women described the role(s) of language in their lives. Their perceptions shed light on the complex linguistic, sociocultural, and psychological factors that influenced their language attitudes and choices prior to the trip to England.
Nora

Nora spoke five languages: Cantonese (her mother tongue), Putonghua, English, Japanese, and French, and also studied sign language. She considered herself “very good” in both Cantonese and Putonghua but only “fair” in French and Japanese. At the end of her secondary schooling, she received an “A” on the A-level “Use of English” examination, the highest score among the four case participants. Even so, she rated her overall proficiency in the language as “good,” convinced that her oral skills were “not up to standard.” In her interview, she explained: “Sometimes it’s hard to express my feelings in English. It’s difficult to find the equivalent word that has the same meaning as the Cantonese word I’d like to use.” She was most apprehensive about making mistakes when communicating with “native speakers” of English.

As a youngster, Nora was aware of the linguistic capital of English in Hong Kong. The government, media, and her parents continually stressed the importance of “obtaining a good English standard,” a phenomenon that has been explained in Chapter 3. Describing the language as “indispensable,” Nora displayed a high level of instrumental motivation to enhance her proficiency (e.g., to secure a good job). In her narrative, she wrote:

The colonization by Britain has affected greatly the education system in Hong Kong. Children learn English together with Cantonese when they are only three or four years old. Same level of importance has been placed on Cantonese and English and, personally, I think both can be considered as the mother languages of Hong Kongers ... I find myself very privileged to have been granted the chance to learn English starting from an early age. I am gratitude to be put in an English-medium secondary school ... As Hong Kong was a colony of Britain, English, the international language, has become an official language so every one is pushed to learn it as its essential in many aspects of our daily lives. ... Besides, the emphasis that the Hong Kong government has put on English seems to indoctrinate its people the notion that English is indispensable and parents should ensure that their children have a good grasp of English, which might guarantee them a brighter future. Though, it may sound a bit aggressive, the stress on the importance of English benefits everyone in Hong Kong. If they are equipped well, they can compete with people from different places as English is essential for every work.
While Nora referred to Cantonese and English as “the mother languages of Hong Kongers,” in reality, she “lived in” Cantonese in her family life and in the community, as she disclosed later in an interview:5 “I haven’t had much chance to use English outside of class. Since I’m so close with my mum and dad, I use Cantonese at home. At the moment, I feel there’s a kind of distant feeling when I’m using English.”

As a young adult and English major, Nora sometimes practiced the language at home: “Once in awhile I read English books and newspapers. Occasionally, I watch English TV programs like David Letterman and America’s Next Top Model to improve my listening” (interview). After class, she preferred to use Cantonese to talk with friends who are not from the English Department: “They’d think it was really awkward if I spoke English with them. Besides, if we can speak good Cantonese then why shouldn’t we communicate in a language that we’re both familiar with?” (interview). While she sometimes discussed “academic stuff” in English with other English majors, she switched to Cantonese “when talking about personal problems or sharing feelings.” She and her friends frequently code-mixed (e.g., interjecting some English academic terms into Cantonese discourse), a practice she considered acceptable as long as it was not “too frequent.” Her code usage was in line with Trudgill’s (2003) observation that the language of bilingual speakers is often associated with particular “sets of domains.” Both the social and linguistic context of the communication influenced Nora’s perception of which code was appropriate.

Mimi

Mimi spoke Cantonese, Putonghua, English, and a bit of German. She considered her Cantonese to be excellent, her oral skills and listening comprehension in Putonghua to be “very good,” and her proficiency in German as “fair.” At the end of her secondary schooling, Mimi received a “C” on the A-level “Use of English” examination. Even so, similar to Nora, who had scored an “A,” she rated her overall English language ability as “good.” While she considered her reading and writing skills in the language to be “very fluent,” she was less certain of her oral skills and listening comprehension, describing them as “fairly fluent.” In her interview, she contrasted her linguistic ability and confidence level in English and Cantonese:

When I speak my mother tongue, Cantonese, I feel the most comfortable because of my proficiency in this language and the environment that I live in. As English is not my mother tongue, I’m quite
nervous when I talk with native speakers. Since I’m afraid I’ll make mistakes, I try to be more careful about my grammar. Sometimes, this makes me present my ideas in an awkward way. ... My oral skills in English are in great need of improvement.

Like Nora, Mimi sensed external pressure to learn English while growing up: “Under British colonial rule, Hong Kong schools covertly and overtly promoted English as an important tool for students to earn money” (narrative). Her mother reinforced the message that English was “noble, superior, and full of privilege.” To please her and do well in society, Mimi felt compelled to master it.

To gain my mother's attention, I needed to seek a way to establish and develop my own strength. I joined tons of extracurricular activities to build up my confidence and win a glance from Mother. Winning English solo-verse speaking competitions several times, my English teachers declared me a genius in speaking English. My mother was, of course, glad to see that. English, to my mother, is something noble, superior, and full of privilege. In her mind, English can make money. Perhaps, imperceptibly influenced by colonialism or by what my mother sees and hears, I also gradually generated such a silly thought (narrative).

Similar to the other case participants, Cantonese was the language Mimi used at home. In an interview she became quite emotional as she recounted a troubling incident in which she had unintentionally spoken in English in the domestic domain. Her older sister accused her of “showing off” and/or disrespecting their mother by using a language that she did not understand:

I always thought that my family, including my mum was very proud of my good English but one day, just after I entered the English Department, she quarreled with my younger sister, and I spontaneously used English to stop them. My elder sister criticized me for using English, saying that she didn’t know whether I wanted to show off my English or humiliate my mother because she didn’t know English. After this incident, I remind myself not to use English when I’m at home but I still can’t avoid code-mixing.

Mimi had violated implicit social rules that determine which language is appropriate in the private arena. In her home, Cantonese symbolizes
in-group solidarity and serves as an index of social and cultural identity; hence, her use of English strained interpersonal relations and family harmony. As noted by Canagarajah (1999), Coulmas (2005), and other sociolinguists, tacit social restrictions may profoundly influence language attitudes and choice.

Away from her home environment, Mimi occasionally practiced English with her SES friends as well as her roommate, a journalism major. She appeared to be more accepting of the use of English among Chinese than many of her peers: “Some of my friends think that Chinese should use their own language in their conversations but I’m quite liberal in this aspect. I think it’s okay to use English with each other.” In her interview, she also remarked that she’d become “much more self-motivated” to learn the language in recent years. Although she seldom tuned into English TV programs, she occasionally watched movies in English, even preferring them to Cantonese films: “I like the style, presentation, and themes of English movies. It’s not that I despise local films, it’s just that sometimes their themes are just nonsense” (interview). Her comments raise our awareness of the dynamic nature of motivation in second language (L2) learners (Dörnyei, 2005, 2009; Lamb, 2004; S. Ryan, 2006, 2009).

Like Nora, Mimi frequently code-mixed when conversing with friends: “I use English a lot and sometimes don’t know how to translate some ideas back to Chinese even though I studied Chinese literature for four years. In the past I wanted to maintain language purity. It seemed that Cantonese was corrupted by code-mixing but now I’ve just accepted it as normal in this context” (interview). As Coulmas (2005) and Myers-Scotton (2006) observe, this mode of discourse is often a natural consequence of living in a hybrid environment where more than one language is used.

Lana

Lana spoke Cantonese and English and could understand Hokkein (the Min dialect used in the Fujian province of China) as well as some Putonghua. She had also taken several basic French language courses. In an interview she assessed her proficiency in each language:

I’m most fluent in Cantonese. My English fluency’s okay but the others are not good. I can understand Putonghua but can’t speak it naturally. If I have to speak the Min dialect, it’s possible and others should be able to understand me but I’m not fluent in it. My knowledge of the Min dialect is just barely enough for me to communicate
Intercultural Journeys

and survive. My spoken French is not okay at all. I don’t really know how to speak it. If I meet a French person, I’d rather speak English.

Of these languages, Lana was most attached to her mother tongue: “Undoubtedly, Cantonese is my preference. All through my school-days, though both Cantonese and English were the medium of instruction, Cantonese has been the language in which I express myself and communicate with others most naturally, most often, and most intimately” (narrative). Her mother tongue “shaped her feelings and emotions” and gave her “a tender feeling.” In her interview she added: “I feel I’m myself when speaking it.” By contrast, like Nora, she felt rather “distant” from English, as her exposure to it was largely confined to formal, academic settings: “Normally I speak English when I’m in school or when I’m making a speech. It seems that I have another identity when speaking it.” Her comments raise our awareness of the complex linkage between language, context, and identity that have been noted by sociolinguists in other environments (e.g., Myers-Scotton, 2006; Noels, 2009; Norton, 2000).

Although she spoke Cantonese at home and lived in a Cantonese-speaking society, Lana was concerned that majoring in English was having a detrimental impact on her mother tongue. Her fears draw attention to the potentially subtractive power of the language of prestige (Lambert, 1975): “After a year at university my Cantonese proficiency has been lowered because of being highly immersed in English readings, lectures, concepts, and ideas. Sometimes I struggle to find a correct Cantonese word in front of my mother, who doesn’t know English, as my mind is occupied by an English word” (narrative). How would she react to being in an English-speaking environment? I wondered if she would resist the host language, fearing that she would become further alienated from Cantonese.

Similar to Mimi, Lana had received a “C” on the A-level “Use of English” examination at the end of her secondary schooling. Of the four case participants, she was the least confident in her overall English language proficiency, rating herself as “fair.” While she believed her reading and writing skills were “very fluent,” she described her oral skills and listening comprehension as “fairly fluent.” In her interview she revealed that, like Nora, she was especially nervous when using the language with native speakers: “I sometimes feel deaf and dumb because I don’t understand what they say. Once I talked to a foreigner on the phone and couldn’t understand a single word.” She was more relaxed about practicing English with Chinese Hong Kongers who spoke English
as an additional language: “We’re the same kind of people so there’s a closer feeling.” Her comments revealed a strong in-group orientation.

Like the other case participants, as a youngster, Lana was aware of the elevated position of English in local society: “English is an amazing language. At first, I learn it because I have to. There seems to be a belief in Hong Kong that having a high proficiency could gain higher respect from the society” (narrative). She was also motivated to learn the language to gain recognition from her family: “I always came in the top three in English. To maintain this ‘prestigious’ status, I studied hard. I found this a way of drawing my parents’ attention. ... While I could almost recite every page in the English textbooks, I was an idiot for things beyond. I neglected them as they were not of my parents’ concerns” (narrative). Similar to Nora and Mimi, at this age, her motivation was largely extrinsic, that is, driven by a desire to please others.

Witnessing her father’s struggle to learn English as an adult heightened Lana’s awareness of the power and prestige of the language in Hong Kong. As her own proficiency grew, she began to feel “superior” to her parents:

Since my father came from China, his English standard is not as good as the local Hong Kong people so when I was in primary school, he intentionally went to an adult school to learn Primary Four, Five and Six English. I appreciated that very much. Perhaps this also made me study English harder. ... In the case of father’s learning of English it appeared to me that learning English could change one’s status. I also found myself more superior to my parents once I gained a higher level of proficiency in English than them because there was something in my mind that they did not understand (narrative).

Lana’s attitude toward English continued to evolve as she matured and began to recognize its position on the world stage: “Since English acts as an international language, through it we can communicate with people worldwide so people give it a special rank. Through my university education, I gain more awareness on the position and values of English” (narrative). Her comments underscore the dynamic nature of motivation and attitudes in L2 learners, especially those who are studying English as an international language (Dörnyei, 2009; Lamb, 2004; Ryan, 2009; Yashima, 2009).

For private or personal communication, she preferred to use Cantonese or code-mixing. While she often read English textbooks and websites, she seldom picked up an English magazine or book to read for pleasure.
When she wrote in the language it was usually homework-related although she sometimes used it in ICQ, an instant messaging computer program that is popular among Hong Kong youth. She rarely tuned into English-medium TV programs and appeared to be less invested in the language than the other women.

Like many of her peers, Lana frequently code-mixed with her friends in face-to-face conversation, as well as online. In her interview, she explained her language choices:

In everyday communication, I naturally replace some Chinese words with English ones. I just utter the words that I first think of. I also code-mix quite a lot in ICQ. Your speed of typing affects the language that you use and it’s quicker to type words in English. ... If you get a message in English, you tend to use English to reply, too. But sometimes if you want to express some feelings that can only be conveyed in Chinese terms, then you’ll have to type one or two Chinese words in the message.

Lana sometimes denigrated her code-mixing “habit,” describing it as “neither pure nor grammatically correct.” Similar to Nora, she had rather strict ideas about how much English should be added to Cantonese speech: “If one just code-mixes one or two words, I think it’s normal but if one uses code-mixing excessively, e.g., if one uses English words in several sentences or uses some English adjectives or adverbs, I think it’s too exaggerated” (interview). Her comments further raise our awareness of the psychological and sociocultural tensions that can surface in bilingual or multilingual situations (Canagarajah, 1999; Dörnyei, 2005; Myers-Scotton, 2006).

Jade

Jade spoke Cantonese, English, Putonghua, and a little French and Japanese. She described herself as “very fluent” in the former, although she lacked confidence in some of the skill areas: “My listening and speaking are fine since it’s my mother tongue but my reading skills are just average. My writing used to be very good but I haven’t written much in Chinese lately” (interview). In her narrative she added: “I learned to speak Cantonese at home and in daily life. It was the language I was most comfortable with until my English self developed.” She rated her Putonghua as “average” and her French listening and speaking skills as “fair.” She had forgotten most of the Japanese she’d learned in secondary school.
Jade achieved a “B” on her A-level exam in English and described her overall proficiency as “good.” In her estimation, her reading and comprehension skills were “very fluent.” She was slightly less confident of her oral and written skills, describing them as “fairly fluent” (predeparture survey). Similar to the other young women, she felt pressured to learn the language while growing up: “My school learning environment pushed me to learn English. I knew from an early age that I must learn it. My parents did not emphasize the importance of Cantonese” (interview). In her narrative Jade provided further insight into “societal attitudes towards English in Hong Kong” which had impacted on her socialization and perceptions of Cantonese and English:

Hong Kongers have some false values and attitudes towards English. Many think that English is superior and western culture is high. This deep-rooted conception has impacted on my generation, my parents’, and maybe my grandparents’ generation ever since Hong Kong was colonized. Generally, Hong Kongers fear English but they also see the economic and social advantages that the language has brought about. For practical reasons they are motivated to learn English but the use of English is still very limited to either school or work.

Jade displayed a deeper level of investment in English than many of her peers. She voluntarily kept a diary in the language, read English magazines and newspapers for enjoyment, and interacted with her family’s domestic helper in English. She liked to listen to English songs and watch English movies, commenting, “there are not any good Chinese films to see.” She often watched television programs in English, such as ER and the news: In a typical day, she claimed to use English 50 percent of the time, primarily in an academic setting.

Conscious of the connection between language, identity, and worldview, Jade wrote in her narrative: “English and Chinese are the languages that I mostly use in Hong Kong. These languages help shape the way I see things, express things, and make sense of the world. They provide me a sense of self.” In Noels’ (2009) terms, she had begun to internalize both languages into her identity. Similar to most of her peers, however, Jade’s mother tongue enveloped her with a sense of “intimacy” and “belonging” whereas she felt “less passionate” when using English. In her narrative, she explained:

When speaking English, sometimes I don’t feel I am Chinese. I become cold and rational when I speak English and tend to be less
demonstrative. I try to understand the difference. Perhaps, English native people belong to individualist culture. When I speak English, I somehow act like them. I think independently and behave more mature. This is how language and culture interact with each other. Apart from that, it may be traced back to my high school days which shape my English self. In school, I was taught to be disciplined. It instilled the Christian values and moral integrity into me. Plus, I was trained to think rationally in English debating team. Another possible reason is that Cantonese is the language that I grew up with. The intimacy of a home language allows me to express my emotion freely.

Like Mimi, Jade became anxious about losing the special bond with Cantonese as her “English self” became stronger and more prominent in her academic life: “When I grew up and became proficient in English, my English self sometimes dominates my Chinese self. Now, as an English major, I have more opportunities to use English than Chinese. Chinese nearly falls out of use, especially for writing. I begin to forget some of the Chinese characters” (narrative). Her revelations raise our awareness of the emotional and cognitive risks associated with subtractive bilingualism (Lambert, 1975).

Jade found it acceptable for the Hong Kong Chinese to use English with each other, although, similar to Nora and Lana, she had some reservations about this. In her narrative she explained: “I don’t like to judge people. For me, it’s people’s own choice of language and their own way of communication. I may not find it ‘normal’ for them to use English but I wouldn’t judge it.” While the other women were nervous when speaking the language with native speakers, Jade actually preferred it, in part, due to her fear of being out-grouped: “It’s great to use English with a native English speaker because people may not stare at you. If I speak English with a local person, people will definitely look strangely at me and think I’m showing off. Then, I’d feel embarrassed and alienated” (interview). Her remarks alert us to linguistic restrictions that may dictate which codes are considered appropriate in certain social situations (Coulmas, 2005; Myers-Scotton, 2006).

Similar to the other case participants, Jade frequently code-mixed when chatting with her friends but, as her narrative showed, she sometimes felt “ashamed” when doing so:

Due to my lack of vocabulary in Chinese, I subconsciously mix English words in Cantonese conversation. My friends always find it difficult to communicate with me, especially on the phone because
I code-switch so often that they cannot follow. This minute I speak Cantonese. Next minute I speak English. I do not notice any switch in my speech till they raise it to me. Sometimes, I feel sorry when I speak Cantonese sprinkled with large doses of English. I feel ashamed of not being able to speak “pure Cantonese” fluently. It seems that I am losing my mother-tongue. This also makes me feel unsure of myself.

While she sometimes made an effort to refrain from code-mixing in daily conversation, she was rarely successful: “I want to speak pure Cantonese. I code mix all the time unconsciously because I can’t think of the Chinese words to replace the English ones.” In this interview Jade’s concern about her “deteriorating” Cantonese resurfaced, raising concerns about the psychological impact of residing in an English-speaking country, even for a brief sojourn. I wondered if she would retain a subtractive notion of bilingualism (Lambert, 1975) while in an English-speaking environment.

Self-identity formation and change

By way of interviews and written narratives, the young women provided insight into their ethnic, cultural, and personal identity development. I discovered that their sense of self was influenced by a range of socio-historical, political, and situational factors as well as individual and cultural socialization processes. There were differences in the strength of their affiliation with Hong Kong, Britain, and Mainland China. Further, the emotional significance that they attached to their affiliation with local and national groups varied over time. Some valued their personal identity more than membership to their ethnic-cultural group and were periodically very conflicted about their positioning. I also discovered differences in the depth of reflection on this issue; some were more aware of the fluid, dynamic, and relational nature of identity.

Nora

Like many of her generation in Hong Kong, Nora was “caught in a dilemma” when the territory was returned from Britain to Mainland China (the Motherland) in 1997. As the following excerpt reveals, this historical event forced her to question her nationality, ethnicity, and place in the world:

Before the Handover, Hong Kong was part of Britain and I considered myself a British. I still remember clearly that when I filled in personal
details on my passport or other forms, I wrote down “British” in the column of nationality. But after the Handover of Hong Kong to China, I had to think for a minute or so what I should write, “Chinese” or “British”? I was bewildered, as one with yellow skin I found no part of me that’s similar to the Caucasians, but Asians. While some of my living styles and practices duplicate that of the westerners. I was kind of caught in a dilemma whether I was a Chinese, a British, or Hong Konger (narrative).

After the change in sovereignty, Nora felt pressured to develop a closer attachment to the Motherland. Believing she lacked the “attributes” of an “authentic, patriotic Chinese,” she was reluctant to be defined in this way:

The controversial debate of the identity of Hong Kong people has been there for a long time. Some politicians think that after the Handover of Hong Kong to China we should call ourselves “Chinese.” Yet, I cannot agree with that. I still lack the attributes that qualify me to be called an authentic “Chinese.” For me, “Chinese” is referring to those who are patriotic towards their homeland, China, and are proud to mention it in front of others. Our hearts should be moved when the national anthem is being played and should feel glorified when we can be representatives of our home country. However, I don’t feel that I am close to China nor am I willing to sacrifice for my country (narrative).

At this point in time, Nora resisted the imposition of a political Chinese identity, preferring to be referred to as “a Hong Konger” (cultural identity survey). This “label” accorded her a “sense of belonging,” linking her to the place and people she loved:

“Hong Konger” is definitely the label that I give to myself because I possess many distinctive qualities of Hong Kong people. For example, the lust for queuing outside restaurants, chat on cell phone in shopping malls, give a helping hands to those who are in need, and finish every task in high speed. “Hong Konger” can represent my sense of belonging to the motherland of mine and the place which I am dearly attached to. As a Hong Konger, the style of thinking is different from the others as inventive ideas can come up very easily and naturally. Some of my characters are nurtured by the cultures of Hong Kong, like the great concern of wise time management, rather
high expectation of academic performances, and the never-dying spirit which determined to strive hard all the time in order to attain a better life. My homeland shapes my character and it somehow resolves what a person I am like (narrative).

As she enthused about the positive traits of “Hong Kongers,” it became clear that Nora’s sense of self and pride were “deeply attached” to her “homeland” (Hong Kong) and the cultural socialization that had instilled her values. She saw a clear linkage between her identity, culture, and the languages she spoke, convinced that “change in any one of them will result in differences in the others.” In her narrative, she wrote:

My identity of Hong Konger is somehow determined by the language that I am most familiar with, which is Cantonese, the common and rather unique code of people living in Hong Kong. With the knowledge of Cantonese, I can interact with people in different contexts, for example, wet markets, restaurants, banks and schools. The dilemma of identity – whether I am a Chinese, British, or Hong Konger, is closely related to language. Hong Kong people code-mix Cantonese and simple English in daily life, this mixture may fore-shadow the fact that Hong Kong people are somewhat in between Chinese and British and “Hong Konger” maybe a suitable label for them.

Prior to the sojourn, Nora had already begun to explore the meaning of her cultural membership and affiliations. Feeling “in between Chinese and British,” she saw the “Hong Konger” label as a unique, hybrid marker that best reflected her linguistic habits and cultural positioning.

Mimi
In her narrative, Mimi offered insight into the inner turmoil that she’d experienced while trying to define her place in the world. As a rebellious adolescent and teenager, she rejected her “Chineseness,” which she linked to “backward” Chinese traditions and morals:

I wanted to bury my Chinese self. I had a strong desire to ESCAPE. Escape from my ancestral homeland. Escape from the Chinese tradition. ... Since I was little, I have never stepped a single foot-step back to the native soil of China. ... I do not want to have any connections with
them. I dislike the backward Chinese tradition. ... My Chinese self was gradually vanishing. I wish to get rid of the suffocating, moral Chinese world.

Not long after this, Mimi appeared to enter what J. M. Bennett (1993) refers to as a state of “cultural marginality” or “in-betweeness.” Describing herself as “rootless,” Mimi felt “trapped” between languages and cultures:

I was perplexed. Somehow I felt as if I was a rootless and homeless girl who belonged to nowhere, got lost inside an enchanted labyrinth and yelled for help but no one answered. “Let me go and set me free ...” I struggled. I wanted to yield and give in. Nonetheless, I had no way out. Being trapped right in the middle of the maze, I suddenly discovered there were two signs Chinese and English leading to different directions. My Chinese self and English self were like bits and pieces of mosaics combating with each other in my body (narrative).

Convinced that she had to choose one language over the other, Mimi “chose the English way” and began to “mimic the British, Americans, or any other English-speaking people,” further rejecting her ties to Chinese traditions. From her perspective, she gradually “became westernized” as she “suppressed” her mother tongue. Despite her “best efforts” to promote her “English self,” she sensed “an invisible glass wall blocking her path.” Mimi explained that no matter how much she tried she’d never become “a native English speaker.” Moreover, her rejection of Cantonese and Chinese culture had harmed her emotional well-being. In her narrative, she recounted this chaotic period:

I started off having great interest in imitating the way English-speaking people speak and even impersonating a native English speaker. Fascinated by the language, I devoted myself to diverse English-related stuff. I never watched any local or Hong Kong-made movies in cinemas, just Hollywood and English ones. I learnt English through singing English songs. ... I even tried to force myself to use English to think in my inner mind. Neglecting the effect of first language attrition, I suppressed my mother tongue Chinese. I was enthusiastic towards foreign things and suddenly discovered I was westernized. Maybe being assimilated to certain extent. Oh! No, no, no ... How can you betray your Chinese identity? Why do you force
you to pretend to be a foreigner? Being a counterfeit is a very tough job. ... You cannot deny your Chinese identity. You were born with it. It is inside your blood and your every cell. No matter how good your mimic skill is, you are still a Chinese. There is no point to argue. That is your fate.

After “pretending to be a foreigner,” she realized that she could no longer deny her “Chinese identity.” In her heart, she longed to draw closer to her family, cultural roots, and L1. For her, Cantonese represented intimacy and a link to her past, while English was tied to the recognition and status she enjoyed in the academic arena: “English helped me build up my self-esteem that I cherished. However, I needed my Chinese self to link myself to my Mother and family intimacy which I treasured.” In her narrative she described this epiphany:

I was so naïve to believe that I could easily rip my past off and abandon my Chinese roots by choosing to hide myself under the English roof. I now realize that I could not deny my Chinese self’s existence. The ambivalent attitude towards my Chinese self made me suffer. Despite how marvelous my mocking skill was, I was not a foreigner, but a real Chinese. I was born in Hong Kong, in a Chinese family, not in England, America, nor elsewhere. My seed and root developed here in Hong Kong. This fact was as authentic as iron. ... The process of self-discovery and realization bewildered me for a long time but I suddenly saw the light. I was released from the maze. ... I had placed myself on the wrong side and was dislocated. I understood that my English self was somewhere I could hide temporarily whereas my Chinese self was my permanent home. All my haze and doubts were now clear. I found what I had pursued. My real identity. My Chinese self ... Intimacy. Warmth. Ties to my family, my country, and my heritage. ... That’s what I’ve been looking for.

Mimi was relieved that she’d discovered her “real identity” and “won back” her Chinese self – her “permanent home.” “Emancipated” from the “psychological knot” that had “tortured” her throughout much of her young life, she appeared to embrace a more balanced perspective: “I have learnt how to navigate, to maintain and to cherish my Chinese self and English self in between the cultural margin. I do not have to sacrifice one in order to maintain the other. They could be present at the same time” (narrative). Mimi believed that she’d discovered how to “respect and maintain” different dimensions of her identity as she
inched closer to what Lambert (1975) defines as “additive bilingualism,” whereby the L2 is added to the repertoire of language ability at no loss to the first language or cultural identity of the learner.

Just prior to the sojourn, Mimi declared that her cultural identity was Chinese (cultural identity survey). Considering her turbulent journey and earlier rejection of her “Chineseness,” it was significant that she was the only one of the four case participants to choose this “label.”

Lana

As a young girl, Lana’s first trip to Mainland China triggered interest in her identity and family roots: “Before I visited my hometown at nine, I had no concern about who I was and where I came from. Stories from my parents were amusing myths to me.” In her narrative, she recalled how this journey had impacted on her sense of self:

After my first visit to my parents’ hometown in Fujian, I realized that there was a world beyond Hong Kong that closely related to me. ... Everything appeared interesting there. The most exciting things were the ways the people treated us. Most relatives looked up to us because of our Hong Kong identity, signaling a wealthier, more prosperous and more advanced life, no matter what the reality was. ... The “fluent” English we spoke also made our cousins surprising and admiring, because they only started learning English in high school. When comparing to them, I felt my Hong Kong identity especially valuable because of the even poorer living conditions in the small village. I could not imagine what my life would be if my father had not gained the passport to Hong Kong.

This visit made her more appreciative of her command of English, further impressing upon her its linguistic capital. It also heightened her awareness of the elevated status of a Hong Kong identity, which, in her mind, was linked to wealth and a greater proficiency in English than that of her Mainland cousins.

Four years later, at the age of 13, Lana witnessed the return of Hong Kong to Mainland China. This was a confusing period for her as she received contradictory messages about the future from the media and those closest to her. In her narrative she explained why she felt alienated from both “British” and “Chinese” identities: “I was joyful to witness the Handover but it was still too abstract for me to understand what the implications could be. At that time I would simply call myself from Hong Kong rather than Chinese. No matter Chinese or British, they are
not Hong Kong people; they do not belong to us.” She felt deeply connected to her in-group which, at this stage of her life, consisted solely of Hong Kongers of Chinese ethnicity.

As a university student, Lana recognized the impact of Hong Kong culture on her values and beliefs and remained disconnected from the Motherland: “The more I study, the more I realize my cultural identity. ... Hong Kong is where I born and where I receive my education. It is through Hong Kong that I exhibit my existence, gain my values and beliefs. But how can I relate myself to China directly? Is it simply because Hong Kong is part of China?” Just prior to the sojourn she preferred to be identified as a “Chinese Hong Konger” (cultural identity survey). This dual label fused her ethnicity with the city and people she loved.

Jade

Jade cared little about her identity until sociopolitical events and intercultural contact compelled her to reflect on her positioning in local society and beyond. In her narrative, similar to Nora, she revealed that she did not feel “qualified” to be a Chinese. In her estimation, she’d become too westernized:

For most people, their passports reveal their nationality or give them identity. But it is different for me. As a Hong Konger, I hold a British passport, but I write “Chinese” in the nationality line. Every time I hesitate before I write “Chinese”. I can hardly identify myself with Chinese. In spite of my Chinese face and tongue, my living style, my way of thinking and even my value system are all westernized. I do not think I am qualified as being a Chinese.

We have seen that historical, sociopolitical events (e.g., a change in sovereignty) can lead to identity awareness and even disequilibrium. Intercultural contact also has the potential to stimulate profound reflection on selfhood. In Jade’s case, her participation in a multicultural social event in Hong Kong underscored her lack of connection to a Chinese identity. In her narrative she recounted the uncertainty and angst that engulfed her when she donned traditional Chinese clothes that did not fit her self-identity:

Cross-cultural encounters have always triggered my awareness of my identity and brought me an identity crisis. I once joined a fancy-dress party. In the party, there were people from different countries.
We were required to wear our traditional costumes. It puzzled me what to dress. I finally chose to wear “qi bao”, a traditional kind of dress for Chinese women. But I did not feel like myself when I wear “qi bao”.

At this moment in time, Jade preferred to be identified as a Hong Konger rather than Chinese: “Hong Kong is my root. I was born here; I grow up here and I live here. Not only language, but place and culture are important to provide people a sense of identity. I lost my ‘very Chinese’ culture and my ethnic identity. I have no reason to identify myself as a Chinese. I identify myself as a Hong Konger” (narrative). While sometimes buffeted between Eastern and Western influences, Jade was determined to chart her own course and make the most of her hybrid environment: “Floating in the middle of the sea, I have no hurry to be on board either China or the West. Instead of struggling I want to navigate so I can have the broadest view of all and be open to differentness. I don’t think I’m caught between two worlds. I like my Hong Kong identity. It’s the place I’m from and where I belong to.” Significantly, she wished to open herself up to cultural differences and undergo further personal expansion.

Owing to her reflective nature and intercultural experiences at home and abroad, Jade had already acquired a more sophisticated understanding of the fluid, relational nature of identity than many of her peers:

Cultural experiences enable me to work out some invisible principles. In international circumstances, there is no distinction between Mainlanders and Hong Kongers. We are all Chinese. It is only within the Chinese community, Hong Kongers cannot be Chinese, or “pure Chinese”. In other words, my identity is dynamic and depends very much on the social context. I am regarded as a Hong Konger when I’m with Mainlanders. I am Chinese to foreigners. I am happy with both “labels” but, in general, “Hong Konger” is the label that suits me most (narrative).

During her brief stay in France the previous summer, Jade discovered that her Chineseness was a core part of her identity in the eyes of “foreigners.” While she accepted this, she still preferred the “Hong Konger” label due to her lack of attachment to traditional Chinese values and customs. In her narrative, she explained:

In France I became more aware of myself and learned more about my identity. When I knew that some of the French people could
not distinguish Hong Kong from Mainland China. I would simply tell them I’m chinois. But some of my friends still insisted on saying that they were Hong Kongers. I was comfortable with the title “Chinese” though sometimes I still wanted to keep my Hong Kong identity. So now, I prefer to see myself as a Chinese Hong Konger.

Just prior to our departure for England, similar to Lana, Jade chose to be identified as a “Chinese Hong Konger,” although for different reasons (cultural identity survey).

**Intercultural awareness and sensitivity**

On entry into the SES and immediately after the presojourn preparation phase, the women completed the IDI, providing a measure of their intercultural sensitivity at these strategic intervals. Their oral and written narratives and my field notes helped to create a more comprehensive picture of their intercultural awareness and sensitivity prior to the sojourn in England.

**Nora**

While Nora had the highest level of proficiency in English among the case participants when she joined the SES, she received a Developmental Score (DS) of only 68.37 on the IDI. This indicated that she possessed the lowest level of intercultural sensitivity in the SES cohort at this juncture, with her score placing her in the low end of the DD/R (Denial/Defense or Reversal) stage. According to the IDI, the results indicated that her worldview was “protected by exaggerating its positive aspects compared to all other cultures” (M. J. Bennett, 2004). This level is characterized by “us vs. them” thinking and is frequently accompanied by overt negative stereotyping of other cultures. The first administration of the IDI also showed that Nora perceived her level of intercultural sensitivity to be 114.59 in the AA (Acceptance/Adaptation) range, considerably higher than her actual level.

After the intensive presojourn preparation, Nora moved further along the DD/R band on the IDI, gaining 12.48 points. Analysis of the subscales showed that she had developed a tendency to regard another culture as superior while maligning her own. This “dualistic thinking,” according to M. J. Bennett (2004), is indicative of an ethnocentric perspective. On the second administration of the IDI, Nora still perceived her level of intercultural sensitivity to be far higher (117.99 in the AA range) than it actually was. I aimed to discover if the oral and written
narrative data gathered during the presojourn phase of the SES would support Nora’s actual and perceived IDI scores.

In her first semester, Nora chose to live in a hostel on campus and was allocated a roommate from Mainland China who spoke Putonghua and English but no Cantonese. Nora found it difficult to build a relationship with this young woman due to their “different ways of living” and declared that she would not share a room with an exchange student in the future as it was “too challenging to communicate with them” [emphasis added] (intercultural reflections journal). She overgeneralized a single, negative experience to be representative of all nonlocal roommates.

Early in the SES much of Nora’s discourse revealed that her worldview was protected by exaggerating its positive aspects compared to those of other cultures. In her narratives, she portrayed Hong Kong and Hong Kong Chinese culture as superior, largely ignoring limitations. Overcome with pride, she raved about the city’s “many sparkling qualities”:

Hong Kong is renowned for its superman like nature. When I mention it in front of people from other parts of the world, I feel really proud and would probably go on forever in listing out the infinite advantages of Hong Kong. The assiduous people here, the spirit of mutual support to one another, the right to enjoy different kinds of freedom are only some of the many sparkling qualities of Hong Kong (narrative).

At this juncture, similar to many of her peers, Nora had negative opinions of Mainland China and its “barbaric people”: “Sometimes, my nerves got racked by the humiliated deeds of some Chinese people. They squat down whenever and wherever they like, furthermore, they speak very loudly and vulgarly in public areas without feeling any shamefulness” (narrative). This perception alienated her from a Chinese identity: “Though I know it’s wrong to judge them by looking at just a certain group of people, I can’t resist feeling embarrassed by their deeds. I can’t help but view them as barbaric people who carry out indecent actions. They are disrespecting themselves and others of their ethnicity.” While acknowledging her tendency to stereotype Mainland Chinese, she was unable to push past the derogatory images that were embedded in her mind. This had likely hindered the development of a cordial, respectful relationship with her roommate from Beijing. At this stage, Nora displayed a high level of ethnocentricism, which Bennett (1998: 26) defines as “using one’s own set of standards and customs to judge all people, often unconsciously.”
Most comfortable and secure in her home environment surrounded by in-group members (Chinese Hong Kongers), Nora was apprehensive about experiencing difference:

I have been living in Hong Kong ever since I was born and I regard it as the home of mine, which is as dear to me as my family. Everything in Hong Kong is part of my life. ... Though it might be wrong to accept things as they are, I gladly live according to the rules given. ... The feeling of home is so pleasant that it lingers inside me all the time. In Hong Kong, I feel at ease and comfortable. I enjoy very much to be surrounded by flocks of Hong Kongers. The common language that we speak, the similar way that we act, are all signs of family. Once I am with people who look dissimilar or speak a different language as I do, I begin to feel a bit awkward though I appreciate to chat with people from other countries because I can learn more about the distinctive features and cultures of the others. For example, how they see things differently from me and what the view of Hong Kongers are. Unfortunately, I am still not adapted to staying in settings which people around are all unfamiliar and are having different origins (narrative).

As the departure for England drew near, I observed that Nora had become more willing to interact with “foreigners” (e.g., expatriates in her French course). By developing “a more optimistic stance,” she was becoming more tolerant of “the discrepancy among people from different cultures.” Less fearful of outsiders, her tone had become less judgmental.

**Mimi**

On entry into the SES, Mimi received a Developmental Score (DS) of 76.02 on the IDI, placing her near the middle of the DD/R (Denial/Defense or Reversal) band. The analysis of the subscales indicated that she had a tendency to see another culture as superior while maligning her own. In the first administration of the IDI, she perceived her level of intercultural sensitivity to be 117.15 in the AA (Acceptance/Adaptation) range; similar to Nora this was far higher than her actual level. After the intensive presojourn preparation, she scored 85.59, in the very beginning of Minimization, the next band level. While she was aware of superficial cultural differences, her score suggests that she had begun to emphasize that all human beings are basically alike. She still perceived her level of intercultural sensitivity to be far greater than it actually was (120.69 in the AA range).
When I read Mimi’s narrative, I was struck by her loathing of Chineseness as a child and her alienation from her “backward” relatives in Mainland China. As an adolescent, she sought to embrace a Western persona: “My motive to let myself be westernized and assimilated to foreign cultures was merely owing to the simple and yet childish reason to express my hatred towards my superstitious relatives in China. … I dislike the backward Chinese tradition. … I wish to get rid of the suffocating moral Chinese world.” Gradually, as she matured, she began to adopt a more balanced view of Chinese and Western cultures and appeared more willing to accept her Chinese roots.

Early in the intercultural communication course she expressed uncertainty about whether ethnocentrism was “good or bad.” In her first journal entry she wrote: “To understand another’s culture and to be a competent intercultural communicator, we should be conscious enough to use our own culture qualities to classify and interpret the characteristics of those people who are socially and culturally different from us.” She had not yet grasped the concept of ethnorelativism.

Toward the end of the presojourner preparation phase, she was encouraged to identify strategies that a sojourner might use to adjust to another cultural milieu. In her journal she offered this advice: “To deal with cultural shock, we need to open up our mind to tolerate cultural differences. Be flexible. We should try to learn and understand their culture to see if their cultural stuffs fit us or not. When we experience a new culture, it doesn’t mean that we have to give up our own culture.” By crossing cultures, she expected to “better understand her own values and culture.” Her entry provided evidence of growth in intercultural awareness and, as in Nora’s case, I wondered if she would be able to put these ideals into practice in the host environment.

Looking forward to the sojourn, Mimi aimed to “be respectful” and “step back a little to think” before making “judgments” about English people. At the same time, she believed that she would be uncomfortable adopting their behavior: “It’s not appropriate to imitate the way other people act. They may think you’re kind of strange” (cultural strategies survey). It was conceivable that this stance would limit her readiness to try out new expressions and ways of being.

Lana

In the first administration of the IDI, Lana received a Developmental Score (DS) of 92.91, indicating that she was in the middle of the transitional state of Minimization. She perceived her level of intercultural sensitivity to be 120.86 in the AA (Acceptance/Adaptation) range; similar
to Nora and Mimi, this was much higher than her actual level. After the intensive presojourn preparation, Lana remained in Minimization but moved to 98.91 (a gain of 6 points). In this second administration of the IDI, she continued to perceive her level of intercultural sensitivity to be greater than it was in reality (122.54 in AA). I wondered if her storied experiences would help explain why she made little progress in intercultural competence during the presojourn phase.

When she joined the SES, Lana was convinced that “people could live happily in any place if they can keep to their principles in life, mainly being honest and well-intentioned” (journal). Describing the world as “essentially a global village,” she maintained that people in different parts of the world only “differ a little” due to the impact of globalization and subsequent advances in technology. At this stage of her young life she had very limited intercultural contact and demonstrated minimal understanding of the diversity in the world: “I think that village, town, city and country are just arbitrary terms describing the subtle differences between different groups of people. ... The analogy of the world to a village is visualized if we think that different countries are just houses for people.” In her journal, she added: “The world is visually large, but people living in it may just differ a little as science and technology improves. Places all around the world are well connected through Internet. People from different places are linked together through phones, emails and ICQ. These bring the world together as a global village.”

Even though she accentuated similarities between people from different lands, similar to Nora and Mimi, Lana harbored strong negative perceptions of Mainlanders:

From my own experience of the Mainland, I have a bad impression that people there are less civilized than Hong Kong people. They are untrustworthy, unfair, and injustice. Bribery and corruption are all around in court, in schools, in companies and even in streets. ... They are less educated in the concepts of hygiene: they squat in toilets, spit around the streets, and throw rubbish all around. ... It is not surprising there are a lot of contagious diseases. The Mainland Chinese are just inferior to us – Hong Kong people. Hence, it is a torture for me to visit my relatives in Mainland (journal).

Shortly after joining the SES, Mimi, like Nora, moved into a hostel and was assigned a Mainland Chinese roommate, who spoke Putonghua and English but no Cantonese. As she learned more about intercultural
communication and became better acquainted with her roommate, Lana began to question some of her prejudices. In her journal, a month after they met, she wrote:

When I knew I had to stay with a Beijing girl for the whole semester, I was quite nervous and disappointed because of my prejudice to Mainland. Nonetheless, after nearly a month’s getting along together, I found that there were many things valuable in their mind that we didn’t have. For instance, she is hard-working and just sleeps very little. She is polite and sweet to everyone. She is not so uncivilized or dirty as I have imagined. She baths every day, though not usually at night like me. Still, she keeps personal hygiene and her things are clean and packed tidily. … I realized how unfairly my prejudice made me look down upon our Mainland fellows.

Although her attitude toward Mainlanders was softening, it remained a struggle for her to be “sympathetic” and “appreciate” people from her family’s homeland: “Apart from the poor standard of living, Mainlanders are similar to us. They are human beings who want to strive for better life. Still, I cannot easily remove my entire prejudice upon them because it has been built up in my mind since my childhood. I still think they are different to Hong Kong people” (journal). Nonetheless Lana was determined to overcome her tendency to stereotype: “I’m trying to move from a critical perspective to a sympathetic view, to understand more from their perspectives and to appreciate their valuable, genuine and sincere characters rather than to criticize their place.”

While she had no intercultural-intimate relationships, Lana lived vicariously through her best friend, an SES student who was romantically involved with an American. Although convinced that it would take “more time and energy” to cultivate and maintain “an intercultural relationship,” Lana began to imagine doing so:

Personally, I have not confronted the challenges of intercultural communication myself. But I have witnessed what my friend has experienced as she has a western boyfriend. I think the most challenging aspect of communicating with someone from another culture is the cultural differences. To gain more understanding of another culture, people need to move away from their own culture’s perspectives to see things from the partner’s point of view. … To gain the new perspective, one may have to reduce one’s self-centeredness and pay
more effort to build up the relationship. To understand another's culture, one needs to remove one's prejudices and stereotypes of people from the other culture. It takes time and energy to remove the cultural barrier and build up intercultural relationship (journal).

From her entry, it is clear that Lana had begun to grasp M. J. Bennett's (1993) notion of ethnorelativism and, in one of her last journal entries, she remarked that she was “looking forward to making friends with other cultures in the coming sojourn.” As she tended to be quite reticent, I wondered if she would take the initiative to do so.

By the end of the intercultural communication course, Lana believed that she had become more knowledgeable about cultural differences and intercultural communication theories. She hungered to deepen her understanding of intercultural relations through travel and contact with people from other cultures:

I need a real context where I can experience culture shock to become a good intercultural communicator. I believe experience can make great progress for one to grow. ... The farthest place I have been to by myself is within Hong Kong and the farthest place I have been to with my family is Fujian in Mainland China, where I visit my relatives. Hence, I don't really have anything to say about my own intercultural experience in other places (journal).

When I first met Lana she had no clear career or travel goals. After the intensive presojourn preparation, she imagined leading a very different life: “In the future, I hope to travel overseas or work in international firms or schools to put my intercultural competence into practice and modify through practical experiences. Through gaining experiences of people worldwide, my horizon will be widened” (journal). She could envisage herself with a more international, outgoing persona, interacting with friends and colleagues from other cultures.

Jade

On entry into the SES, Jade received a Developmental Score (DS) of 85.87 on the IDI, which placed her in the very beginning of the Minimization scale, indicating that she had started to emphasize similarities among people from diverse cultures. She perceived her level of intercultural sensitivity to be 117.74 in the AA (Acceptance/Adaptation) range; similar to the other case participants, this was much higher than her actual level. After the intensive presojourn preparation, Jade made a
significant gain in intercultural sensitivity (32.63 points), moving from the low end of Minimization, the transitional phase, to AA (118.50), an ethnorelative stage. This time she perceived her level of intercultural sensitivity to be 134.69, in the same range as her actual score.

Early on, Jade displayed awareness of the impact of Hong Kong culture on her socialization. Her travels abroad had exposed her to cultural differences, although on entry into the SES she was not very explicit about these contrasts. “The trip to France was really eye-opening. I came to realize how cultural differences can lead to a feeling of discomfort. … It is always a shock to know how a culture flows through our veins, and by now, much of Hong Kong flows through mine” (narrative).

Throughout the semester, I was struck by the number of detailed vignettes that she included in her intercultural reflections journal. In the following excerpt, for example, she not only described and analyzed intercultural behavior she’d observed in local classrooms, she offered useful suggestions to facilitate better communication:

Both the American student and the local students attempt to conform to their own expectations about appropriate classroom behaviors and display of respect. They become judgmental to each other. Very often, when we find that people from other cultures act in a way which is different from us, we tend to look at others’ behavior from our own culture and try to judge it. The cultural difference would probably turn into cross-cultural misunderstanding if we do not handle it carefully. The key to deal with cultural difference is to mentally set aside our beliefs and the accompanying evaluative labels. If both sides are able to identify the differences and learn to appreciate the other’s culture, the communication can be better.

While many of her peers were either oblivious to or threatened by cultural differences, Jade found them intriguing. Her journal provided further evidence that she was becoming more self-aware and reflective, elements that international educators (e.g., Byram et al., 2002; Deardorff, 2008) consider essential for intercultural competence:

This is the first course about “cultures” I’ve ever taken. … I’m making progress week by week. For example, I begin to question the norms of my culture which I have taken granted. I notice how cultural differences in the way people around me communicate led to misunderstanding. I’m also more aware of my behaviors framed by my cultural background. It’s important to confront the communication problem
that occurs when interacting with people from other cultures by reflecting on our own experiences.

Midway through the semester, Jade wrote about the gap between intercultural awareness and effective, respectful communication across cultures in real life. She had developed a better grasp of the complex, on-going process involved in becoming interculturally competent:

Opening our eyes to see cultural differences is one thing. Opening our heart to accept and respect the differences is another thing. To be open-minded and competent in intercultural contacts, we have to set aside our cultural biases, perceptions about beliefs, values and norms and our expectations on others. This process often involves a lot of internal struggles and anxieties. A way to cope with these internal struggles is to lighten up a bit and be able to laugh about ourselves. The key to deal with cross-culture communication is to have a sense of humor.

In accord with the intercultural experts surveyed by Deardorff (2004), Jade realized that “intercultural communication competence takes time to develop.” Recognizing the importance of reflection, she aimed to refrain from making snap judgments about the unfamiliar acts and deeds of people from other cultures. In essence, she aspired to cultivate an ethnorelative orientation (M. J. Bennett, 1993, 2004):

When interacting with people from a different culture, we may need to adjust our behaviors. I’m still learning to put myself into others’ shoes and interpret others’ behaviors from their cultural perspectives instead of mine. When I come across people of other cultures violating the rules of our culture, I step back and see the causes of problems in miscommunication before I make negative comments on others. How can we judge anyway if the standard is not the same? (journal).

Interestingly, as Jade’s metacognitive competence grew, she lessened her tendency to inflate her level of intercultural sensitivity. While appreciative of the knowledge and skills she was gaining, she realized that she had much more to learn to become a successful intercultural mediator (Alred and Byram, 2002; Byram, 2003). In her journal, she wrote: “I’m happy I’ve taken my first step – attempting to move beyond the limits of my own cultural experiences to incorporate the perspective of
other cultures into my own interpersonal interactions.” She believed that an open mindset would serve her well in the five-week sojourn in England.

**Attitude toward internationalization policy**

Midway through the presojourner preparation, the proposed revitalization of the University's internationalization policy became a hot topic on campus (see Chapter 3 for an overview of the policy). Prior to the full-group discussion, I encouraged the students to express their views about it in small groups as well as in their journal. This provided additional information about their understanding of the issues, their level of intercultural sensitivity, and their attitudes toward intercultural contact and English as an international language.

**Nora**

When I read Nora’s journal, I found that she had misunderstood the policy's implications for the medium of instruction and, like many other students on campus, was quite suspicious of what lay behind the proposed changes:

Recently, the internationalization of the Chinese University forcing all major courses to be instructed in English triggers students’ hot debate on cultural identity. The University used to be branded as our local university because its official language is Chinese. Now, shifting to be an EMI [English-medium] university will inevitably receive censures by patriotic students that we are looking down on our mother tongue and have forgotten our cultural identity. I agree with the internationalization of our university but I have some reservation on forcing lectures to be instructed by English only. Does internationalization only superficially mean to change the university to be an EMI university? Changing to be an EMI university cannot really help to internationalize our university but can only show that the authority is despising the function of our mother tongue.

In the same entry, Nora wrote about “the obligation of educated people” in today's diverse world: “We should recognize our own culture and try to be open-minded to have more international exposure so as to find the difference between our own culture and others. We should treasure and retain the good sides of our culture and learn from the good sides of other cultures to be a better person in this global world.” Would she be
able to translate these ideals into practice? Would she take further steps to cultivate responsible, intercultural global citizenship (Byram, 2006)?

**Mimi**

“The objectives” of the internationalization policy, in Mimi’s view, were “reasonable under the trend of globalization” and would provide local students with “more intercultural exposure” and “opportunities to enhance their oral English.” “Without doubt,” she mused, “this policy is meaningful, beneficial and fruitful in this sense.”

Realizing that the University would remain bilingual, Mimi disagreed with opponents who feared that the internationalization policy would “devalue the Chinese language and culture.” In her mind, it was “reasonable” to offer more courses in English to enable non-Cantonese-speaking students to meet their graduation requirements. She observed that they had “many chances to learn and experience Chinese language and culture because there are Cantonese and Putonghua courses available for them.” She did not believe that the presence of more English language speakers on campus would threaten her mother tongue and culture: “In our daily life conversations, most local students use Cantonese to communicate with each other so I wonder how having some more courses in English would profoundly affect their Chinese language and Cantonese abilities. I just don’t see the problem and conflict to speak in English in a Chinese University.” More supportive of the policy than Nora, she was convinced that local students would benefit from increased exposure to this international language and other worldviews.

**Lana**

Stressing that Hong Kong was part of the “global village,” Lana expressed support for the University’s efforts “to promote a multicultural environment” on campus. Nonetheless she had reservations about elements of the policy that she had misunderstood. In her journal entry, she wrote at length about the grievances of students who were convinced that it threatened their mother tongue:

The Students’ Union claims that the change of medium of instruction is not a wholesome measure to promote the global sense on campus. Asking local students to give up their chances of thinking in mother tongue is not fair. Though the proficiency of English language is acceptable for most students, it is still Cantonese which we can share our ideas most fluently and effectively.
As an alternative, Lana suggested that the University “offer special courses for exchange students to learn about Cantonese, Chinese cultures and beliefs,” adding that “they could still choose programs offered by different departments in English.” Basically she argued for the status quo. As Mimi noted, Lana’s first idea was already a reality and the latter did not address the problem of insufficient courses in English for international students and those from Mainland China who did not speak Cantonese.

**Jade**

Jade displayed a better understanding of the internationalization policy and its implications for the language of instruction than many of her classmates. In her writing, she outlined student concerns and offered a brief analysis of the controversy:

In the CUHK E-newsletter, the University states that they will recruit more and more students from different countries and regions in order to provide global exposure to students and give them more opportunities to come into contact with different people and cultures. Thus, there is a larger demand for courses that is taught in English for non-local students to fulfill program requirements. However, local students claim that using English as a teaching medium devalues our language (Cantonese) and our culture. They argue that effective learning requires the need to be educated in one’s mother tongue. Perhaps, the colonial period has prejudiced Hong Kongers’ perception towards the English. Many Hong Kongers think that English is a language of the former colonizer that was imposed on us.

Like Mimi, Jade considered it reasonable to increase the number of courses taught in English to accommodate non-Cantonese-speaking students. When explaining her position, I observed that she attempted to diffuse the tension between the global and the local, portraying English as a “neutral” international tool for communication across cultures: “It’s understandable that students want to preserve the local language and culture but having lectures in English doesn’t mean belittling Cantonese and Hong Kong culture. I see English as a neutral language since it has long been a common language for intercultural communication.” In part, Jade was more accepting of the increase in English usage as she associated the language with a global culture, delinking it from “a privileged group of inner circle countries” (S. Ryan, 2006, 2009; Yashima, 2009). A proponent of intercultural contact and dialogue, she
appeared quite comfortable with the use of English to reach out to international students: “Broadening the student mix is good. Global vision and international exposure is important for students. ... The University should organize more activities to bring local and exchange students together.” For Jade, internationalization signified an opportunity rather than a threat.

The “home ethnography” project

In the months leading up to the sojourn, the students developed the knowledge and skills necessary to undertake a small-scale “home ethnography” project. This provided a window into their attention to detail, their degree of intercultural sensitivity, the depth of their investment in cultural learning, the state of their interpersonal communication skills, and their interest in the world around them.

Nora

For her project, Nora opted to investigate communication between supervisors and employees in a small company in Hong Kong. Through the act of interviewing and conversing with informants who had a different background, status, and gender, she became more aware of the impact of her communication style on others. She also developed “more independence and self-confidence.” In her survey, she added: “The ethnographic research is a great chance for us to get prepared for our stay in England. It trained me to be more open-minded and I didn’t get embarrassed or frustrated easily. I’ve become a more vigilant observer and I think I can find a suitable topic for the next research project in England.”

Mimi

For her project, Mimi chose to find out what it was like for a Chinese American to study in his parents’ home country. When she began, she had little grasp of the challenges facing an “ABC” (the acronym used in Hong Kong for American-born Chinese). His candid revelations opened her eyes: “I’ve never imagined the pain that an ABC may suffer inside his heart. I’m pretty surprised that an ABC may not be so fond of being labeled as ABC. From this perspective, I’ve learnt how to understand and respect different cultural backgrounds” (ethnography research survey). She was convinced that the project had helped her to develop “a better respect and understanding of others with different identities and cultural backgrounds.” Despite this perceived gain, Mimi continued to
use the ABC label and in her ethnographic report she sometimes dis-
played a monocultural frame of reference (P. Ryan, 2006); she was not
able to fully understand her informant's situation and worldview.

Nonetheless Mimi believed that the project had enhanced her ability
to adjust her communication style: “When my informant expressed his
inner thoughts, I usually kept silent and listened to him while nodding
my head. This non-verbal communication skill just naturally developed
throughout the whole research”(ethnography research survey). By the
end of the project, she had become more confident of her interpersonal
skills and, like Nora, was keen to explore a cultural scene in England
using the tools of ethnographic research.

Lana

Lana chose to investigate the linguistic and intercultural adjustment
of her roommate, an exchange student from Beijing. In a survey, she
reflected on what she’d gained from the research: “When I started the
project I had only known my roommate a short time. Our friendship
was deepened by the interviews and informal chats.” Considering the
negative stereotypes of Mainlanders that she had harbored when she
began the project, this was significant. Moreover, through their ethno-
graphic conversations and interviews, Lana enhanced her communica-
tion skills and became more aware of aspects that needed improvement:
“As a communicator, I think that my strength is that I can encourage
my informant to talk willingly by keeping good eye contact and
response. But perhaps I can improve by learning to ask more related
follow-up questions.” As her research involved sustained contact with
someone outside her in-group, she gained confidence “to converse with
different kinds of people.”

Further, Lana acquired a deeper understanding of factors that can
impact on intercultural adjustment, including proficiency in the host
language. In the following excerpt she appeared to recognize the role
that “agency” can play in determining sojourn outcomes in a L2
context:

Through doing the ethnographic research project, I’ve noticed more
about how different people react to a new environment. For exam-
ple, I found that though given similar environment and supports,
willingness of the exchange students to learn a new language did
matter a lot. Comparing my informant and one of her Beijing fel-
loows, they acted differently to the new language, Cantonese. My
informant was willing to learn and speak while her fellow did not.
Hence, my informant ended up with fluent Cantonese but her fellow did not.

(ethnographic research survey)

I wondered if Lana’s discovery would motivate her to take a more active role in her own L2 learning in England. Would she take advantage of linguistic affordances in the community as well as in her homestay? Would she become a “language activist” (Phipps, 2006) in the host culture?

Similar to the other women, Lana believed that her research had increased awareness of the world around her and given her the confidence necessary to carry out research in England. In her survey, she wrote: “From this experience, I’m noticing more about my surroundings and find interesting things to discover. I’m more confident in making a more thorough research in a strange place.”

Jade

For her project, Jade explored the reasons why Hong Kong parents may place their children in multiple extracurricular activities, allowing very little time for unstructured play. Realizing that she held firm beliefs that conflicted with those of her main informant, she made a conscious effort to refrain from prejudging the woman. In the postcourse survey, she disclosed the awakenings she experienced as she carried out her project:

The research deepened my awareness and understanding of my own sub-cultures. I’m in a very different social circle from my informants and new to the ideas of parenting. My idea of education is very different. For me, education is all about academics while activities are simply hobbies. At the beginning of the data collection process, I was at a risk of being judgmental, thinking that my informant is demanding and has unrealistic expectations of her children. Fortunately, I noticed the problem quite soon and was able to adjust and tune myself into a more open-minded mentality.

(ethnographic research survey)

In her study, Jade interacted with two children as well as her adult informant. This facilitated experimentation with a range of questioning techniques and conversation strategies. With practice, she learned to adjust her communication style to develop better rapport with her informants: “I used an informal and softer tone to talk with the children. Since they’re very young, they had difficulty understanding my
questions so I had to rephrase and repeat my questions form time to time” (ethnographic research survey). On reflection, Jade cited additional benefits of her project work: “I used to be a careless person who overlooks details. After doing this research, I’m more observant and sensitive to things around me. This improvement should prepare me for the research in England.” Similar to the other case participants, Jade’s confidence and skills evolved as she carried out her research. For all of the case participants, the “home ethnography” project served as a dress rehearsal for their fieldwork in England.

Conclusions

What can we learn from the young women’s journeys prior to the sojourn? A review of their oral and written narratives and my field notes revealed that their intercultural development was in line with the actual IDI scores that they received on entry into the SES and after the presojourn preparation. Their perceived IDI scores indicated that most had a very inflated perception of their degree of intercultural sensitivity at all stages and this was also evident in their narratives.

While Nora had the most advanced level of proficiency in English among the case participants, she had the highest level of ethnocentrism in the SES cohort, challenging Bennett et al.’s (2003) linkage between L2 proficiency and intercultural sensitivity. Initially fearful of cultural differences, Nora grew more receptive to intercultural contact during the presojourn preparation phase and began to question some of her entrenched stereotypes.

Mimi has struggled with identity issues throughout her young life, buffeted between her “Chinese self” and “English self.” Rejecting her Chineseness, she tried to become more Westernized; this exacerbated her psychological distress and alienated her from her family and L1. When I first met her she seemed trapped in an endless cycle of conflicting emotions. On entry, much of her discourse was ethnocentric; however, as she gained exposure to intercultural communication theories and began to reflect on her attitude and behaviors, she made a genuine effort to develop a more open mindset and embrace an additive form of bilingualism (Lambert, 1975).

Lana remained in Minimization throughout the presojourn preparation. According to the IDI, this indicates a transition from an ethnocentric orientation to a more culturally sensitive worldview. Early on, I noticed her tendency to remain on the periphery rather than take an active role in events. Seemingly content to be a “follower,” she was
often dominated by her peers and this appeared to curtail her personal expansion.

During this phase, Jade developed the habit of critical reflection and began to reexamine previous intercultural encounters and forays abroad (e.g., her three-week sojourn in France). She made significant gains in cultural understanding, moving from the beginning of Minimization to Acceptance/Adaptation, an ethnorelative stage of development. Among the four case participants, she was the most interculturally sensitive prior to the trip to England. She also demonstrated a greater awareness of the relational, fluid nature of identity. Further, similar to Mimi, I discovered that she suffered from fears of L1 attrition as her proficiency in English grew stronger.

The IDI scores and narratives suggest that it is possible for intensive, appropriately sequenced, intercultural preparation to propel students toward a more ethnorelative mindset on home soil. Guided, critical reflection can enhance their awareness and acceptance of cultural diversity and prompt the setting of appropriate, realistic goals for study and residence abroad. Experiential learning (e.g., ethnographic projects, intercultural activities, interviewing international students) can raise awareness of their self-identity, communication style, and (inter)cultural sensitivity and, ultimately, help them become more systematic explorers of the world around them.

In the next two chapters, we follow the women throughout their five-week sojourn in England and return to Hong Kong.
Nora and Mimi’s Sojourn and Reentry

In this chapter I focus on the sojourn and reentry experiences of Nora and Mimi. Of the four case participants, they had the lowest levels of intercultural sensitivity on entry into the program according to the IDI (Intercultural Development Inventory). Just prior to the sojourn, Nora was in the second half of DD/R (Denial/Defense or Reversal) (80.85), and after five weeks in the host culture she moved forward into Minimization (86.16), the transitional phase, with a slight gain of 5.31 points. By contrast, Mimi had a Developmental Score (DS) of 85.59 after the presojourn preparation, which placed her in the very beginning of Minimization. By the end of the sojourn, she had gained 9.28 points, moving further into this range. Postsojourn, both women still had inflated perceptions of their intercultural sensitivity, believing themselves to be in the AA (Acceptance/Adaptation) range (120.92 for Nora; 125.16 for Mimi), far higher than it actually was. Would their oral and written narratives (weekly sojourn surveys, sojourn diary, postsojourn interview) and my field notes reflect their actual and perceived IDI scores? What can we learn from their experiences that might explain their trajectories?

In this chapter I begin by discussing Nora's aspirations for the sojourn and her anxieties about living in a foreign country. I track her language, identity, and (inter)cultural development as she explores England and reconsiders her experiences after her return to Hong Kong. As each week unfolds during the sojourn, we see how she adjusts to her new surroundings and intercultural contact. We become familiar with her level of awareness of Self and Other and her attitude toward cultural differences. When relevant, I interpose an etic (outsider’s) perspective, drawing on my field notes, to further contextualize her narratives. I follow the same approach when I present Mimi's journey. Throughout, I draw comparisons
Nora and Mimi’s Sojourn and Reentry

and contrasts between their perceptions and experiences to better understand the factors impacting on their developmental trajectories.

What follows are the unique stories of Nora and Mimi.

Nora

Predeparture aims and concerns

In her application letter, Nora expressed the desire to join the Special English Stream (SES) to enhance her “personal and social skills” and become “more self-confident and independent.” As an only child, “always under the love and care” of her parents, she did not believe that she was “sufficiently self-reliant or mature enough” for a 20-year-old. Further, she wished to develop a better understanding of cultural differences and improve her English language proficiency. Just prior to her departure, she refined her sojourn goals:

I’d like to improve my English in all aspects, especially listening. I hope to have a better grasp of slangs and idioms used in UK. Ultimately, I want to improve my listening comprehension skills so I can understand foreign movies or TV programs because quite often I fail to catch the funny parts or jokes made by actors. I also want to know about and understand the culture of other people to find out how they live differently, how they see things differently, etc. Besides, I want to be a more independent girl because I somehow find that I rely too much on my parents and friends and sometimes fail to solve problems by myself. I really want to act and think like a 20-year old girl, not a child as I am now (survey).

While excited about the impending sojourn, she was “quite worried” about residing with strangers in a homestay: “As we have different ways of living and don’t know each other, in the beginning, it may be difficult to adapt.” She was anxious about being away from her family: “I’m afraid I’ll get homesick. I haven’t left my parents for more than a week and have never stayed in another country for more than five days. It’ll be strange not to see my parents for five weeks and I’m nervous about living in a foreign country. Actually, I think the trip’s too long. Three weeks would be better” (interview).

Nora’s anxiety level seemed to be more elevated than most, as she was also the only one to request that two SES friends be placed in the same homestay “to take care of each other.” In her survey, she wrote: “Sometimes you won’t know what to do when things happen while
you’re alone with the host family.” While her parents were supportive of the sojourn, they doubted her ability to cope without them: “They’re happy I have the chance to experience life there but think the sojourn is too long. They would like it to be two or three weeks. They’re concerned about what might happen to me. ... They’re worried that I won’t be able to take care of myself” (interview). Their lack of faith in her adaptability likely heightened her insecurity.

The language policy for the sojourn

The students were encouraged to use the host language in England to make the most of their stay in an English-speaking environment. Prior to departure, previous SES students shared their experiences with “life in English” and encouraged the new group to use the language to communicate with each other. When Nora first learned of the policy she thought it was “a good idea” as it would provide them with “a chance to use English only.” In her interview, she added: “As it’s a rule, we should all follow it. We’ve never tried this in Hong Kong before. I’d like to see if I can express myself well in English.” Convinced that it would initially be difficult to “stick to English,” she suggested that there be “some kind of penalty” for using Cantonese.

Although supportive of the policy, Nora had some qualms about conversing with her classmates in English during the sojourn. In her pre-departure survey, she wrote: “In Hong Kong we only talk to each other in English during tutorials and lectures so it’ll seem odd at first. When we’re in an all-English speaking environment, I think we’ll gradually change and get used to it.” If a classmate spoke to her in Cantonese she imagined she’d respond in kind: “We would definitely continue our conversation in Cantonese and the whole idea of the policy would be abolished.” Her comment highlighted her fear of being out-grouped, casting doubt on the success of the policy.

The sojourn

First week – the ups and downs of border crossings

In her first diary entry, Nora wrote about her expectations of English life. In spite of the presojourn preparation, I discovered that she clung to rather idealized, romanticized images of English people and culture. Further, she appeared to overestimate her understanding of England, “an old friend”:

During the flight, the images, or, I should say, my imagination about what England is like and how British people look like, kept lingering in
my mind. In my opinion, Britain is quite a traditional, old-fashioned country. People there are all with perfect propriety. Gentlemen and ladies in nice suits and gowns are the most outstanding images that first come to my mind whenever I think of England. To me, England is just like an old friend of mine since Hong Kong was ruled by British Governors until 1997. ... I felt really excited on the plane, thinking of the coming challenging time with my friends and host in England. I had in mind what my host parents and their children looked like and how big their house would be.

After a two-hour bus ride from Heathrow airport to the host university, one-by-one the students were introduced to their homestay families. In her diary, Nora provided a window into her emotional state: “I was shivering when I heard my name. Standing in front of me was an old couple. They shook hands with me and said ‘welcome to England!’ I was a bit sad that they didn’t have any young children at home.” Nora had been placed with a retired couple in their sixties who were experienced hosts. Unfortunately, her first impression was not favorable: “I was frightened since my host mum looked quite cruel. Anyway, I gave them a friendly smile and we left the room together and went home.”

Her fears seemed to have been pushed aside when she wrote: “My home in England is really big and comfy. It’s quite traditional like. It looked like those in the 18th and 19th century. I called it a replicate of the home of Jane Austen, since the chairs, tables and the stunning fireplace all looked very nice and antique” (diary). Nora’s host mother made an effort to make her feel at home and this appeared to ease some of her concerns about living with strangers:

Host mum was so friendly that she asked if I’d like a cup of English tea. It was milk tea and it tasted really good! Then, she asked if I would like to call her “Elizabeth” or “Mother”. I replied that both were fine to me, and she told me to call her “Mother” as it sounded more close. She was nice and welcomed me not as a guest of their house but a new member of their family. I felt so good! (diary).

After a free day to rest and recuperate, Nora met up with some SES friends to take the bus to the University for the first day of classes. Their conversation soon turned to their homestays and Nora believed that she’d not fared as well as the others. Her optimism evaporated: “Jen’s host mum brought her out to the supermarket and a car boots sale. Ella had a barbeque with her hosts last night. When I thought of
Intercultural Journeys

my whole-day stay in the house, I just wished I could change my hosts. I kept on grumbling about my host parents during the short bus trip to school” (diary).

Nora was also finding it difficult to adjust to new kinds of food. In her diary, she bemoaned English people’s “obsession” with sandwiches, not recognizing that she and many of her peers had a similar reliance on instant noodles: “In the supermarket I could see lots of sandwiches in the refrigerator. Sandwiches are indispensable in the life of British people. I discover they always have sandwiches as lunch. It seems they never get bored with it.” Her malaise was temporarily relieved by the sight of the familiar: “Behind the piles of sandwiches were the shelves full of products from China. I got excited when I saw the familiar soya bean drink which I often drink in Hong Kong. Homesickness was called upon by the shimmering products of my home. I really miss Hong Kong!”

Near the end of the first week, on a group outing to Oxford, Nora and four of her friends asked a local man to take a photo of them together. In her diary, she recounted what transpired:

When we walked to the Bridge of Sighs, we asked a young British to take picture for us. I sensed that he’s really very polite and nice. Again, I could feel the civility of the British people. Unfortunately, after looking at the picture that he took, I was disappointed. We intended to have the five of us standing under the Bridge of Sighs in the photo, but we only saw the five of us. Maybe, British people are so self-centered that they only care about themselves and neglect things around them.

When she saw that the digital image did not include the bridge, she was annoyed and branded “British people” as “self-centered.” Similar to her negative experience with her Mainland Chinese roommate, she overgeneralized a meeting with one individual to be representative of all people from Britain (not just England). Further, she did not consider differences in communication styles (e.g., direct vs. indirect) as a possible factor in the miscommunication. As she and her friends had not been explicit in their request, their expectations were not apparent to the young man, who had simply agreed to help them out.

Meanwhile, in her homestay, Nora appeared to be cultivating a positive relationship with her hosts. They demonstrated genuine concern for her well-being and this was not lost on her: “Around 10:30 p.m., I was dropped off in front of my house and saw father anxiously waiting
for me. I could really feel that both he and mother care about me! Though it’s raining quite heavily and getting cooler, my heart is now filled with warmth” (diary). Nora was positioned as a child in her home-stay and seemed quite comfortable with this:

At around 9:30 p.m., I was home! Mother asked if I ate anything. She didn’t mean to hear the answer, “I didn’t have my dinner,” as shown from her facial expression, she thought that I was like a kid who needs to be spoon-fed. Mother swiftly rushed into the kitchen and cooked me a bowl of soup and roast beef. Thanks Mother, you are really as good as my real mum! (diary).

Although happy to be “spoon-fed,” I wondered if she would demonstrate independence and assert herself once she became more familiar with her new environment. Would her hosts’ support provide the security she needed to find her feet or would it curtail her personal growth?

Second week – the loss of home and language
Early in the second week, Nora was still suffering from homesickness and seemed to be more unsettled than most of her peers:

I’m not really surprised about my stress level since I expected it before I come to UK. To be frank, I’ve been homesick everyday when I am alone in my room. I miss my parents, friends, and everything in Hong Kong so much!!! On the first day, when I look out the window and find that it’s not the usual familiar scene which I can view from the window of my bedroom in Hong Kong, I feel strange and a bit nervous. When I received the email from my parents, I burst into tears which reflects that I really miss them so much (survey).

In her diary, Nora laid bare the depth of her distress: “Suddenly, the thought of flying back to Hong Kong pop up in my mind! I miss my parents, friends and everything in Hong Kong.” To ease her anxiety she reached out to her parents and SES friends, who gave her “comfort, love, and a sense of belonging.”

The phone calls from my Dad and Mum everyday soothe me. Whenever I hear their voices, I feel better and safe. The email that they send me also comforts me, since they said that I should feel happy all the time as this is a great chance for me to learn the culture
of others and learn to be independent. They asked me not to worry about them. Besides, friends are also important to me. I chat with my SES buddies when I feel stressful and also friends in Hong Kong through ICQ and email. Friends said that after five weeks I would think that time really passes very quickly (survey).

At this stage, I observed that she was more focused on Hong Kong happenings than new experiences in England.

Nora continued to make an effort to cultivate a “grandparents-granddaughter” relationship with her hosts and her homesickness began to subside. She still believed that they were sincerely interested in her and her culture and this motivated her to get to know them better:

I have chats with my host parents every night after dinner when we are watching TV. My host parents are curious about me, my family and everything that happen in Hong Kong and they are willing to share with me their daily experience. Actually, I have got a lot of time to interact with them since both my host parents have retired so they are at home when I go home after school. I think I’m lucky that I can have a grandparents-granddaughter relationship with my host family. The two of them will take great care of me (survey).

While Nora remained silent during the first debriefing session, she closely observed what others were saying, recording some of the topics in her diary (e.g., the “strange tea habit,” local people’s “obsession” with pets, the high divorce rate, the slower living pace, limited shopping hours). Much of the discussion focused on aspects of the host culture that the students found puzzling or irritating.

After the debriefing, I encouraged the students to talk about possible topics for their ethnographic research projects. Most wished to investigate cultural scenes associated with their host families and Nora was no exception. She chose gardening, a “cultural phenomenon” that was new to her. In a survey administered the same morning, she wrote: “I think my research will go really well since I have good informants (my host parents). They are experts in gardening and spend the whole afternoons looking after their plants. I think I can learn and get a lot of useful information from them.” She also believed that the project would enhance her communication with her host family (ethnographic conversation).

While happy to have hosts who “loved and cared for her,” Nora saw herself as a “visitor” in her homestay: “We sit in the living room and
watch TV together and I help them to clean the table after every meal. Yet, I still find that I’m a visitor of this house, not yet a friend or even family member.” She vowed to “do better to develop a more close relationship with them” (survey). Although more comfortable in her homestay, Nora was aware of her status as an “outsider” in the community. In her survey, she wrote: “People give you a warm welcome and that makes you feel better. Yet, there is still some awkward feeling.” To overcome this, she aimed to open herself up more to others: “Being an ‘outsider’, I should learn to observe and share to help bridge the gap between me and the local people. What’s needed is time and courage since I find myself quite a shy person when I meet strangers.”

She found most locals “helpful” but had become disillusioned with the youth, using a sweeping generalization to negatively characterize all English people of that age group: “I find it quite difficult to accept that young people here drink alcohol and take drugs. On the bus I heard two young Englishmen say that every night they go to pubs. I can’t believe that Englishmen are not the gentlemen and ladies that I have thought of” (survey). During the presojourn preparation, we had discussed Fox’s (2004: 88) depiction of pub culture as “a central part of English life and culture.” This British social anthropologist explains that “pubs are frequented by people of all ages, all social classes, all education-levels, and every conceivable occupation. It would be impossible even to attempt to understand Englishness without spending a lot of time in pubs” (ibid.: 88). Despite this groundwork, Nora retained a very negative perception in her mind, associating pubs solely with wild nightclubs and lewd behavior.

When I reviewed Nora’s narratives, I discovered that she was routinely contrasting aspects of life in England with what she was familiar with in Hong Kong. While she noticed surface level, “weird” differences, she was oblivious to more subtle nuances (e.g., values, beliefs): “In the supermarket, I could see lots of frozen food, much more than in Hong Kong; British people must depend a lot on frozen food. People also queue in a weird way. Instead of lining up near each cashier, they make one line so the earlier one can be served. I guess this practice seems to be more fair” (survey). The last line is significant as she appeared poised to view an unfamiliar cultural practice in a favorable light, instead of simply rejecting it out of hand.

Although more at ease in her homestay, conflicting understandings of health and wellness hampered her adjustment: “I’m worrying about my health. I feel really tired every day and the food is quite unhealthy, like potatoes. Besides, the routine life here is quite new to me. Everyday
we have breakfast at 7:45, lunch at 1:00, then dine at 6:00. I’m not used to this regular lifestyle in Hong Kong” (survey). She was still finding it difficult to accept a different routine and diet.

Third week – adjustment woes

Midway through the sojourn, Nora was in a rather dissatisfied mood: “A bit bored with English life.” She berated her proficiency in the host language: “After coming to England, we found that our English was not really good and we should keep on upgrading and training ourselves even during the summer holiday” (survey). When referring to her own limitations, she made use of the collective “we,” even though most of her peers were more fully immersed in their new environment and enjoying themselves.

While comfortable with her host family, Nora was still finding it a challenge to accept a new diet and way of life: “I’m happy when I’m with my host parents since they treat me really nice. Yet, I feel homesick always, since I really miss my parents and my friends. I’m homesick for Hong Kong food also, as I have potatoes every day but not rice. I try to ‘hypnotize’ myself that very soon I can taste Cantonese food again!” (survey). For reassurance, she phoned her Hong Kong parents on a daily basis. Considering these revelations I was surprised when she divulged the following in the same survey: “Adventurous and enthusiastic attitudes are good for people facing a new culture. I think my hosts perceive me as one who is daring or willing to try new things and accept differences in culture.” Her self-perception appeared incongruent with much of her behavior, including a negative reaction to ways of being that were new to her.

Nora still wished to enhance her communication skills in English but was not receptive to unfamiliar cultural practices, again citing elements of local society that she disapproved of: “I intend to be more sociable and talkative but not open. I still can’t agree with the young people here in UK. They smoke a lot and go clubbing or go to pubs every night and get drunk. I am always cautious about my identity as a Chinese or Hong Konger” (survey). She still tended to overgeneralize and accentuate the negative aspects of the host culture, while elevating her own. While many of her SES friends had ventured into a local pub to enjoy a meal, Nora had refused, holding fast to an unfavorable image of what lay inside.

When reflecting on her adjustment, Nora rated herself “4,” using a scale where 1 is feeling like you don’t fit in and 6 is feeling like you do fit in. In her survey, she added: “I think my host parents would rate
me the same because I’ve quite a good relationship with them and we share our common tastes and liking towards food and cooking. I thought it would be quite difficult for me to fit in but I find that actually, the life of UK people is not much different from that of Hong Kong.” In her survey, she wrote: “When I’m with my host family, I feel really safe and well received because I don’t do anything that’s particularly ‘Cantonese’ or ‘Chinese’. We enjoy watching the same BBC program and food. I don’t find any difference between us. Our common interest in certain fields bridges the gap between us.” According to the DMIS (M. J. Bennett, 1993), individuals in the Minimization phase of development tend to believe that differences between cultures are neither deep nor significant. In accord with this stage, Nora had begun to emphasize that people are basically the same (e.g., “just like her”).

Her diary entries in the third week were replete with cravings for familiar food. Realizing how much she loved and missed Chinese cuisine, she drew closer to a “Hong Kong Chinese” identity and distanced herself from England, a phenomenon that sociolinguists and study abroad researchers have observed in L2 sojourners in other contexts (e.g., Allen et al., 2007; Block, 2007; Stangor et al., 1996).

I miss the dishes prepared by mum very much! I have been living here for more than two weeks without having any rice. I didn’t know that I like rice so much. From it, I learnt more about my identity as a Chinese Hong Konger. When I was in Hong Kong, I prefer having McDonald’s or sandwiches from Delifrance. But when I am in England, I don’t have any interest towards this kind of western food, I would rather have a Chinese meal! When we are away from home, we begin to realize our bond with it. The confusion over my own identity has been slightly cleared. I no longer really felt proud of my identity as British and would now rather put down “Hong Kong Chinese” whenever I was requested to tell what nationality I am. Being in the community of England, I started to appreciate my identity as a Chinese!

Midweek, Nora wrote about an encounter with her hosts’ granddaughter which had a rather profound impact on her. When the young girl expressed interest in Chinese calligraphy, Nora felt a strong sense of pride in being Chinese, not just a Hong Konger. This caught her by surprise:

On the weekend, the granddaughter of my host parents came to visit. She’s so lovely and always shows interest in me and the Chinese/Hong Kong culture. She asked me to teach her Chinese writings
and she’s so amazed by the complicated and beautiful pattern of Chinese characters. Once again, I am reminded of my identity as a Hong Konger and Chinese. I’ve never thought that by writing simple Chinese characters like numbers can bring me the sense of success and content. I am really proud of being a Chinese (diary).

In an alien environment, cast in the role of “cultural ambassador,” Nora further enhanced her appreciation of her “Chineseness.”

Fourth week – feeling different: On the periphery of the host culture
As “an outsider” in the community, Nora continued to display a heightened awareness of her ethnicity and peripheral status: “I’m getting used to the slow and peaceful living style and pace. Yet, somehow, I still think I’m an outsider since my outlook and appearance single me out from the UK people” (survey). Feeling “different,” she assumed a more passive role in the community than her peers who were initiating conversations with locals outside their homestay (e.g., at the bus stop). Unlike the “languagers” (Phipps, 2006) describes, Nora was reluctant to “engage with the world-in-action” and “develop new dispositions for peptic action” in the host culture (ibid.: 12). In her survey, she wrote: “I’m interacting more with my hosts but not with others in public places. When I do shopping with my host parents, for example, it is them who talk to the cashiers.” In the presence of her hosts, Nora was still positioned as a child and seemed accepting of this status.

Prior to the sojourn, Nora had hoped to improve her listening skills in English and develop a “better grasp of local slangs and idioms.” Both of these aims were appropriate for informal language learning contexts; however, in the host environment she continued to judge her proficiency (and those of her peers) in purely academic terms. We had discussed the rationale for the policy in Hong Kong but she demonstrated little understanding of it:

I’m able to follow the “English only” policy. It’s not as difficult as I thought; however, it’s quite abnormal that we’re not improving our spoken English but it’s worsened. We tend to speak in a rather Cantonese way. It’s quite out of my expectation that my English hasn’t improved but deteriorated a bit and I make more grammatical mistakes when chatting with my friends. The policy’s not as useful and successful as I thought although I am getting used to using English in social situations and I feel more comfortable when speaking English (survey).
While more at ease in social situations, Nora was quite self-critical and frequently lamented her “Cantonese way” of speaking English, seemingly unaware that most of her peers were not conversing in this way. Those who had established stronger bonds across cultures and were more at ease in the host environment were not using this exaggerated style of speech with their friends.

Later that same week, Nora and some of her SES friends visited Chinatown in Birmingham. When she wrote about the outing in her diary it was clear that she was still plagued by homesickness. Longing for the familiar, she still felt uncomfortable as a visible minority in England:

When we saw the familiar Chinese words, we all had the feeling of being home. ... I wanted to stay there instead of going anywhere else. I wanted to stay with the Chinese people and the Chinese shops and restaurants that reminded me of home! When we’re not at home, we tend to find objects that help soothing our homesickness. Once again, I feel my close bond to my parents, friends, my home and everything in Hong Kong! I didn’t realize that I cared about the fact that I am the minority here in England.

That weekend the students and I traveled to Yorkshire and spent the weekend in Haworth, where we stayed in a youth hostel. After visiting the Brönte parsonage/museum, the students explored the moors and shops in the village. In her diary Nora described an unpleasant encounter with a shopkeeper:

Most of the shop owners in Haworth were very friendly. One welcomed us and asked where we come from. However, one old shop owner treated us in a hostile manner, when my friends were choosing souvenirs and looking at those angel figurines. The man shouted to her and said “That’s enough!” He didn’t like us to touch his products but if we didn’t have a good look at them how could we choose the things that we wanted? His rude attitude was presumably rooted from his discrimination towards us, the Asians. His dissatisfying service ruined my impression on the British people (diary).

Nora interpreted the shopkeeper’s behavior as xenophobic. It is important to note, however, that six of the SES students had crowded into a tiny shop full of breakable ornaments. While not unusual in Hong Kong, the village shopkeeper was likely overwhelmed and worried
Intercultural Journeys

that someone would break something. Although no racist words were uttered, Nora perceived the man to be prejudiced against Asians. This darkened her mood and left her with a negative impression of locals.

Fifth week – barriers and facilitating factors in sojourn learning

In the last week, Monday was a free day for the students, so Nora and several of her friends opted to travel to Cambridge. In her diary, she recounted an intercultural incident that disclosed her inflexibility:

On our Cambridge trip we decided to try punting. Unfortunately, when we found the punting company where we’d booked, we were told that the ride took around 45 minutes but we had to leave around 4:30 to catch the train back to Coventry. So, sorrowfully and unwillingly, we asked if they could cancel the booking. It’s quite ridiculous that the girl replied, “Okay, take the money back then.” If we were in Hong Kong, the sales girls would try their best to persuade us to try punting. They would even give us discount or ask us if it’s possible to change the train. But here, the girl didn’t care if she could earn the money but she just wanted to settle the affair. Hong Kongers care more about money and they treat their customers in a polite and friendly way. On the other hand, the British people are not flexible enough (diary).

Nora still had a tendency to judge new behaviors against the yardstick of Hong Kong, with the latter most often cast in a more favorable light. While she viewed the “punting” agent negatively, in this context the woman would have been considered very accommodating and not “pushy.” Although the students had made the miscalculation, she refunded their money without question. Nora was unable or unwilling to see the situation from the woman’s perspective. In her survey, she wrote: “I thought I could understand almost all the local culture but after the visit to Cambridge I found that some UK people are not polite and quite unfriendly. They are shattering their responsibility and don’t have patience to explain to us. Their way of working are quite inflexible.” Nora still overestimated her grasp of the local culture and was less open to different practices than many of her peers. In M. J. Bennett’s (1993) terms, she displayed an ethnocentric mindset.

Near the end of the sojourn, Nora again rated herself in terms of “fitting in” to the local culture using a scale of 1 to 6 (1 is feeling like you don’t fit in and 6 is feeling like you do): “I would say 5 because I find that I fit in the lifestyle here and I communicate with my host parents
quite well. I think they would rate me 5 also because I rarely show any disagreement towards anything they do and our habits and practices are more or less the same” (survey). While Nora had found it difficult to adjust to the food and her host family’s routine, she minimized cultural differences in “habits and practices” and again inflated her level of adjustment.

As the sojourn drew to a close, the SES students were encouraged to take stock of their learning. When asked if she had changed in any way, Nora cited many developments, ranging from enhanced intercultural communicative competence to a deeper appreciation of a “Hong Kong Chinese” identity:

I’ve learnt to interact more successfully with people with different cultural background. My family and friends will find that I’m less shy and more talkative. I can present myself as one with self-confidence and recognition. I’ve become more mature. I can manage to look after myself which I didn’t do that well when I was in Hong Kong as I depend a lot on my parents. Besides, I learn to be more proud of my identity as a Hong Kong Chinese and one who can bring the Chinese culture to my host parents and their families (survey).

Nora had become more relaxed when using English in social situations and felt less like a “foreigner” in the host culture. In her survey, she explained this development: “Speaking the same language as most of the people here motivates me. It helps me think that I’m not a stranger or minority here. Being surrounded by people who speak English encouraged us to speak in English and I’m more confident in communicating with native speakers.” Nonetheless she was disappointed with her linguistic gains as she still measured her proficiency in terms of formal language learning (e.g., grammatical accuracy):

My English hasn’t really improved much. I expected my spoken English can be a little bit more fluent and I’d pick up some slang used by local people but I just failed to do so. ... I learnt how to initiate others to talk, yet there’s still quite a lot of dead air in the chat. ... A lot of grammar mistakes are made. The main reason is that nobody corrects me when I make the mistake and most of the time I stay with my friends and our English tends to be Cantonese accent. That’s why not much improvement has been made. I think my goals were realistic, just that I didn’t have as much chance to interact with locals as I expected.
Nora lamented the lack of opportunity to interact with locals and found it difficult to sustain a conversation. By contrast, other participants (e.g., Jade, Mimi) took far more advantage of linguistic affordances and made more of an effort to interact across cultures with people outside their homestay. These “language activists” (Phipps, 2006) better understood the nature of informal language learning and also picked up new expressions and cultural understandings from their peers.

Although she’d experienced many ups and downs and had suffered from homesickness throughout, Nora was very emotional as the departure date approached. While happy to be heading home, she did not wish to part from her host family:

This morning, when I woke up and went downstairs, mother, as usual, was preparing a nice and big breakfast for me. The sensitive me nearly couldn’t control myself at that moment, I just wanted to cry. ... Their love and care overwhelmed me and I just didn’t want to leave them. After breakfast, all the memories of the last five weeks kept flooding in my mind. All the happiness and excitement that I had were recalled! This UK trip can be called the most memorable and fruitful one in my life. Though I encountered quite a lot of challenges throughout the trip, these challenges taught me to think in a more mature way and it trained me to be more independent. I could also see the positive changes in all the SES buddies, all of us became more sociable, talkative and independent (diary).

On the last day of the sojourn, Nora offered the following advice to the next cohort of SES students: “They should open up themselves and always be ready to ask and confront ambiguity with questions. They should spend more time with their host family since I’m sure they can learn a lot from them. Furthermore, they should abide by the language policy and get the best out of it” (survey). While she had been less active and open than many of her fellow sojourners, significantly, she advocated this for others.

Postsojourn

A short time after her return to Hong Kong, Nora shared her views about the sojourn in a 40-minute interview, which she opted to do in Cantonese. While happy to be back, she longed for what she had left behind: “In the first week I couldn’t get adapted to my life here. I missed my life in England, especially my host family as we’d lived together for five weeks and they treated me very well. I want to visit
England next year because I miss it very much” (interview). Considering her presojourner fears about living with strangers from another culture and her persistent homesickness while abroad, this was a remarkable turnabout.

Once she fell back into her routine, “us vs. them” discourse resurfaced, as she explained that her love of her birthplace had deepened: “I like Hong Kong more because Hong Kong people are nicer than British people” (interview). She still had a tendency to overgeneralize and did not recognize that politeness norms differ across cultures, with positive and negative elements in all societies.

In her interview, Nora still displayed a superficial understanding of cultural differences: “My perceptions of England are more or less the same. To me, it’s a place with lots of grasslands and flowers. … I used to think British people were traditional and gentle but, after I visited London, I think Londoners are similar to the people here. They have a fast pace of life and some dress in a very trendy way” (interview). Focused on visible features, as reflected in her postsojourn IDI scores, she appeared unaware of deeper-level aspects (e.g., beliefs, values) that may vary across cultures.

For Nora, like most of the SES students, the homestay had been the highlight of the sojourn: “If I had stayed on campus, I would not have experienced the life of the British. By living with a host family, I got to know more about their culture and had more chances to communicate with them” (interview). She was pleased that she had been able to develop a friendly relationship with her hosts who had taken “excellent care” of her.

Reflecting on her English language proficiency and intercultural communication skills, Nora was quite self-critical, focusing on her limitations rather than her gains:

English is more difficult than I thought. On the trip, I found that my English was not that good. There’re quite a lot of idioms I don’t know. When watching TV in England, I couldn’t understand quite a lot of expressions. I also couldn’t catch different accents. I think I have to improve my English. Also, we sometimes spoke English with a Cantonese accent and made grammatical mistakes. I need to make more of an effort to improve my oral English and accent. About my intercultural communication skills … um … I’m not sure.

Nora also realized that she may have occasionally been overly blunt when communicating across cultures: “Sometimes maybe I spoke in a
too direct way to my host family. It would have been better if I’d put my ideas in a more indirect way.” Her sociopragmatic awareness appeared to have evolved somewhat during her stay.

Despite her self-professed “limitations,” Nora’s connection with English had grown closer after five weeks in the host culture: “I speak more English now and sometimes I even think in English first. Before the trip, I would sometimes think in Cantonese and then translate it back to English. But now, the case is sometimes just the opposite.” She had also become more relaxed while using English with “native speakers” in informal, social situations as well as with other Chinese: “I think I’ll use more English now in my daily life. I no longer feel strange about using it with Hong Kong people” (interview).

When asked if she’d changed due to her sojourn experiences, Nora took some time to reflect before citing a range of personal developments:

I’ve become more talkative and less shy as I had to talk and interact with many people in England. I think it’s now easier for me to make new friends and get along with them. I’m also more self-confident and independent. I’ve experienced a lot more things and have become more mature. Even though I was taken care of by my host family, I had to do more things myself and to solve my own problems during the trip. Actually, I think I still need to become more independent and learn to take care of myself. It’s not good to be dependent on others (interview).

Throughout the five-week sojourn, I observed that Nora had been positioned as a child in her homestay. Back on home soil, she felt better prepared to assume greater independence. I wondered if she would have gradually taken on more responsibility for herself in England if the sojourn had been longer or if she had been placed with hosts who did not coddle her (e.g., Jade’s host).

Even though her transition to English life had not been easy, she was keen to make further forays abroad: “I want to go to England again, because there’re still lots of places I haven’t visited. I also want to travel to other European countries. I’m thinking about doing postgraduate studies in England.” In her own words, the sojourn had been “a life-changing event.”

Now, we turn to an examination of Mimi’s sojourn and reentry experiences.
Mimi

Predeparture aims and concerns

With almost no travel experience, Mimi was one of the most excited about the sojourn: “I really feel happy and delighted that I’ll have the chance to live in England and leave Hong Kong!” (survey). During her stay, she hoped to “further consolidate” her proficiency in English and, in particular: “acquire greater fluency, improve her conversation skills, and develop a wider vocabulary” (survey). She also wished to deepen her understanding of other cultures. In her interview she provided further insight into her aims and aspirations:

RA: What are your personal goals for the trip?
Mimi: To broaden my horizons and explore the world. I’ve interviewed a German girl and found that she thinks very differently from me. I think people do think differently across cultures so I want to see what the differences are.

RA: How about your academic goals?
Mimi: To strive for perfection.

RA: In which areas?
Mimi: Um … I want to do well in my studies and improve my communication skills in English and understand some of the British humor. For example, sometimes I don’t understand Professor Harvey’s British humor in class so I want to learn more about this.

When Mimi joined the SES she worried about her ability to adjust to life in English: “I find myself easily get nervous about whether I can adapt and make myself comfortable with speaking English with locals” (predeparture expectations form). Even so, she felt better equipped for cross-cultural experiences than Nora. From her standpoint, the intensive presojourn preparation, which included interviewing current and former sojourners, had helped ready her for life in England:

I feel I’m prepared for the sojourn. These past few weeks, I’ve done several interviews with international students about their cultural experiences. Learning from them, I recognize that living in another world where people have very different life style would make you feel quite excited and astonished and yet perhaps alienated. These sorts of exercises help me prepare for that kind of feelings (predeparture survey).
On the eve of departure, most of Mimi’s worries had faded away and she was keen to board an airplane for the first time.

From the onset, Mimi was very supportive of the English language policy for the sojourn and believed that it would be relatively easy to follow: “The environment there is an English-speaking one and we all want to improve our English so we should use it, even if all of us are Chinese. I’ll be the first one to insist on using English. When I’m talking with my SES friends now, I just start off the topic in English” (interview). Shortly before departure, in a survey, she reaffirmed her desire to make the policy work: “Fully speaking in English the entire five weeks would be really cool and great. We don’t really have such a chance to listen, to speak, or to think in English in Hong Kong so I promise I will surely follow the language policy to enrich my ability in speaking English.” She was much more confident than Nora that the policy would be a success.

The sojourn

*First week – the arrival as a rite of passage*

On arrival, in England, Mimi discovered that her host family had been changed while we were en route. The International Student Affairs Officer who greeted us at the airport explained that the couple she’d originally been assigned withdrew due to a family emergency. Another couple, who was already hosting a Japanese exchange student, had agreed to take her. In her diary, Mimi described this unexpected development as a “critical incident” and was clearly shaken: “Gosh! My host has been changed? Why? Why is there such an abrupt change? I don’t understand! At that moment, I was a bit stunned. Life is full of uncertainties. This is the conclusion that I could make for the early start of my sojourn. I pretended to be happy but right at the bottom of my heart, unbearable anxiety tortured me” (diary).

While Mimi perceived herself to be self-reliant and tolerant of ambiguities, initially she was thrown into chaos when her expectations were not met. After calming herself, she tried to be positive about what lay ahead: “I suddenly felt that I was so brave. Like a little girl leaving her home without notice, launching her adventurous journey to somewhere she had never been to. Life is not only full of uncertainties, but life is also full of possibilities. You’ve got to explore it by yourself. Go through it.” To her great relief, a retired couple with 20 years of hosting experience warmly greeted her on arrival. The following day, Nora described her new “home sweet home” in enthusiastic, glowing
terms: “I’ve a wonderful and lovely homestay. Judy (mum) and Richard (dad, a good cook!) are funny and talkative people. Their two adult daughters live away but Niko, a 19-year old Japanese boy, lives with them. I love them all. My bedroom (all pink!) is lovely and cozy. Wonderful! Amazing! My new life has started” (diary). While initially shocked and overwhelmed by the sudden change in her homestay arrangement, she recovered rather quickly.

I also observed early on that Mimi displayed the attitudes of openness and curiosity, ingredients that the intercultural experts in Deardorff’s (2004) study cite as essential for intercultural competence to grow. At the welcome lunch organized by the host institution, Mimi was thrilled to have the opportunity to taste a range of food from different parts of the world: “I was so happy to have a wonderful lunch in a grand building. I could try different kinds of cuisines (e.g., Indian dishes, Japanese salmon, English salads) – different dishes mixed and mingled. It symbolized people coming from all over the world to meet and share their cultural experiences” (diary). Already, she seemed to have a more open mindset than some of her peers, who were searching for familiar food and reluctant to try anything new.

Further, Mimi felt “good” using English “all the time,” and was “often dreaming” in the language: “I think it was a brilliant idea to have the ‘English Only’ policy. Even if the policy did not impose, we, students, should have the initiation or eagerness to speak in English so as to grasp the chance to speak English in an English-speaking environment” (diary). As she explained in this entry, it helped her to adjust: “It’s so good that my spoken English was 100% this week. Even with my friends, we chatted in English as we all thought that speaking it all day really helped us to adapt to the English environment. At least I didn’t feel awkward using English in this English-speaking country. I felt good in using English all day.”

Despite her enthusiasm, the increased use of English, on occasion, caused Mimi psychological distress: “It sounds weird but sometimes when I speak in English, I don’t feel like myself. It’s not the real me. I feel like swapping into another person whom I know not. Besides, my strong American accent once again made others think that I am from the States. I am not. I am from Hong Kong. A real Chinese” (diary). Her last comment reminded me of her “home ethnography” project (see Chapter 4). She still did not fully understand the feelings of her American-born Chinese (ABC) informant who was upset when Hong Kongers did not accept him as Chinese. Her revelations further remind us of the complex, emotive connection between language, culture, and
context in shaping one’s self-perception and attitudes (Dörnyei, 2009; Noels, 2009; Ushioda, 2009).

By chance, Mimi met a former secondary school teacher from Hong Kong, who was studying at the host university. When she began to speak in her mother tongue she found it ‘a bit strange’. In dramatic fashion, she recounted her fears that her Cantonese had been “corrupted.” Again, she worried she’d lose her facility in the language: “During the conversation, my Cantonese became a bit strange. I mean the accent has been subtly changed ... like mixing with some English accent. ... That’s too weird. I don’t know why my mother tongue has been corrupted in this way. ... Can I gain it back?” (diary). Would her fears of L1 attrition limit her use of English in the remainder of the sojourn?

During a full-group excursion to Oxford at the end of the first week, Mimi and four of her SES friends went off on their own to explore. In her diary, similar to Nora, she offered an account of what transpired when they asked a local man to take a photo of them together:

One interesting and funny finding is that I found out even the photo-taking values could differ in different cultures. The reason why I said this was because I asked a British young man to help us take a group photo under the “Bridge of Sighs”. Of course, we wanted the bridge as the background. It was so ridiculous that the man just focus on us without the bridge! So, we waited for another group of people to help us. This time we tried to ask another foreigner. Again, the same outcome was found. We felt a bit helpless and frustrated. Moreover, why foreigners would like to focus on people instead of the scenery? I could stereotype this circumstance as a kind of phenomenon. Or may be this finding was not due to cultural differences but personal favors.

Mimi was a bit more cautious than Nora and tried to avoid stereotyping. Nonetheless she too failed to critically examine the event from multiple angles. Since there were five SES students, the young man had little room for the background as he was shooting close to them. Most importantly, they had not made their request explicit. Neither Mimi nor Nora considered this a factor, even though we discussed different styles of communication (e.g., direct, indirect) in the intercultural communication course. It is also relevant to note that when the students showed their digital images at the end of their stay, nearly all were close-ups of themselves alone or with their closest buddies (e.g., Mimi at Blenheim
Nora and Mimi’s Sojourn and Reentry

Second week – new spaces, new awakenings

As Mimi began to relax, she started to notice visible cultural differences in the world around her. After attending her first play in England, for example, she contrasted intermission activities with those in Hong Kong: “It was really interesting to look at the local people in the theatre. During the middle break, most went out to have an ice-cream for relaxation. It’s not a common practice in Hong Kong. Perhaps having an ice-cream during breaks helps the audience cool down their nerves before entering back to the play” (survey).

In the small town where we were based, Nora also observed that strangers often greeted one another in the street, including her. Instead of dismissing this practice as “weird,” she expressed appreciation for it: “I think people here are extremely nice. No matter they know you or not, they say hello to you. This is definitely different from Hong Kong” (survey). While happy with this custom, she was uncomfortable with another “habit” that she’d observed in her homestay: “My hosts always ask whether I would like something to drink. Sometimes, I feel that’s probably too much.” At this point in time, she did not recognize this offer as a gesture of hospitality and conversation opener in this context.

A pivotal moment for Mimi occurred in the second week of the sojourn at a local community center when she was invited to sing on karaoke night. In her diary, she wrote: “This was the first time to sing solo in front of people I was so unfamiliar with. Anyway, I went up to the stage to sing the Carpenters’ ‘Yesterday Once More’, my favorite song. Though I was nervous and didn’t sing very well, Judy, Richard, and the whole audience gave a big applause to me.”

As the only Chinese at this event, the experience heightened her awareness of her ethnicity and nationality. Further, she had difficulty understanding the discourse of locals and this made her feel like an outsider of the language. In her diary, she recalled what transpired:

Once I stepped into the karaoke room, I started to realize that I was a “foreigner”. I was a bit uneasy as I was a minority in the cultural scene. I could sense my Chinese identity suddenly popped up and dominated my body. I don’t mean that I didn’t fit into the culture. I could get along with the local people very well, but I am not a native. I was not good at English especially listening and speaking. Sometimes they said things and I didn’t grasp their meanings. I could...
just smile to respond. Language barrier made a distance between us. Maybe they would regard me as impolite, yet I did not mean it. I just did not know how to give a response. I tried hard to hear and understand what they were talking about. Their high pitch intonation and fast speech became obstacles for me.

Mimi could not understand “the local slang and idioms” used by Eric, the master of ceremony (MC), and found that her English “did not work well” in this cultural scene. Unsure how to respond appropriately to his questions, she felt like “a complete idiot in front of the public.” In her diary, she recounted one of their exchanges:

“Where do you come from?” Eric asked.
I directly replied, “I’m from Hong Kong.”
“Hong Kong? You’re from Hong Kong?”
“Yes, Hong Kong.” I was so firm to say that I am from Hong Kong. I am always fond of being a Hong Konger. A Chinese.
“Is anybody else further than from Hong Kong?”
I didn’t know why he was making fun of me.

Humor often does not translate well across cultures. New to this cultural scene, Mimi misunderstood the MC’s intentions. Although embarrassed, this did not prevent her from enjoying the evening. She danced with her hosts and three hours later one of the guests bid her farewell with a song: “It was so kind of him to sing a song for me. On the way home, Richard and Judy told me that I was courageous to sing in front of the public. I also could not believe that I could make it!” Mimi appreciated “these new cultural experiences” facilitated by her hosts: “My gratitude towards them was endless. If they did not bring me here tonight, I would not have this invaluable experience that other classmates do not have. Thanks Judy and Richard!” (diary). Her entries provide evidence of what Byram et al. (2002) refer to as intercultural attitudes (savoir être), a positive mindset that they consider a prerequisite for successful intercultural contact and communication.

Excited to be in a new environment, Mimi continued to make an effort to try different foods and practices. While Nora had been reluctant to set foot in a pub, Mimi often went with her hosts and discovered a relaxed gathering place for friends and family. In her diary entry, her enthusiasm and zest for life were evident: “I didn’t know how to order drinks so Richard explained the practice. … I had a big plate of fish’n chips with mushy peas. It’s good to open up our mind to try new things here.”
By this time, Mimi had become very close to her hosts and “felt like part of the family, even like Judy’s real daughter.” In her diary, she described their relationship with great affection:

I’ve really become one of the family members. Having fun with Richard and Judy, sharing our feelings, enjoying our lunch and dinner together, all the happiness I have here become my good memories. At the carnival Richard tried to win a prize from the lucky draw booth/stall. However, he failed and Judy then paid another £1 to buy the tickets to draw and finally she won a little teddy bear and she gave it to me as a present! At that moment, I really felt like I am their daughter. … I was so touched.

Similar to Nora, Mimi believed that her hosts were genuinely interested in her and this had a positive effect on their relationship. In her diary, she described the warm ties that she was developing in her homestay: “I could feel the love and care from my host parents. They would ask me how my school days were and how I felt about the plays or outings. Besides, they yearned to know more about me! I showed them my pictures with my family members in Hong Kong and they said I should have brought more to let them see!” Her perception was significant, as previous investigations of L2 sojourners (Jackson, 2006a, 2008) have shown that the degree of mutuality and respect in homestays can have a major impact on student learning.

Instead of always waiting for her hosts to make the first move, Mimi initiated conversations in her homestay: “I could tell that Richard was glad to see me actively chat with him and even play crossword puzzles with him. I think it’s important to be active to let the host know that you are interested to get to know them” (diary). While many of her SES friends went to Edinburgh on the free weekend, Mimi opted to spend time with her hosts as this was a higher priority for her: “Instead of going to Scotland I will stay with my host mum and dad. I don’t want to lose my time to be with them. My plan for the coming weekend – Go wherever my host parents go! Goal for tomorrow: try all the new things and explore the town!” (diary). With a positive, upbeat attitude, she remained open to exploration.

Third week – heightened awareness of Self and Other

The karaoke event left such an impression on Mimi that it was still etched in her mind the following week. “At karaoke night, there were over 80 local people. That experience was quite important in my life
since I’d never been in a place where I was the only Chinese. I felt a very strong sense of being a Chinese who came from Hong Kong – without hesitation. This kind of self identity confirmation is very important to me” (survey). In an alien environment, where she was visibly different from locals, Mimi became more attached to her “Chinese self,” as she explained in her diary: “I feel happy and a sort of intimacy when I meet Asians. I like the black hair and yellow faces. In the past, when my English self and Chinese self confronted, I would hesitate, or think that both of them could exist at the same time. Now, I have an inclination towards my Chinese self. ... It’s become stronger than ever.” In an alien environment where she perceived her cultural identity to be under threat, she shifted back to a “subtractive” perception of bilingualism.4

Quite relaxed in her “fabulous homestay,” Mimi continued to take part in family activities: “I have a great time with my host mum and dad and, Niko, the Japanese exchange student who stays with them. My host parents brought me to different cultural activities like a flea market, having lunch in pubs, going to the fair, etc. I am so happy with my host family” (survey). In contrast with Nora’s homestay situation, Mimi’s hosts introduced her to a range of cultural scenes, including their favorite pub; this provided her with more exposure to the host language and culture: “After dinner, Richard and Judy were so kind that they brought Sara and me to the pub. I made use of the chance to collect data since three of my informants were in the pub at the same time! Cool! It was so good that we had a new cultural experience tonight drinking beer in a pub!” (diary).

Midway through the sojourn, Mimi revealed that she’d begun to appropriate local greetings: “People here are usually humorous and energetic, like my host mum and dad. I learn to be like them. I’m now friendly to all. I say good-bye or thank-you to the bus driver whenever taking/getting off the bus. This is a very good practice which I like and advocate. I hope I can keep this when I go back to Hong Kong” (survey). Interestingly, before crossing cultures she had been against “imitating the way other people act,” convinced that it would be “inappropriate.” As her confidence grew, she began to step out of her “habitual ways of speaking” to develop “different, more relational ways of interacting” with host nationals (Phipps, 2006: 12).

When asked how a person might balance his or her own culture with a new one, Mimi outlined her philosophy: “A person should open up his/her mind to try to understand why people behave the way they do and try to experience their culture. But when a particular thing doesn’t fit him/her, he/she should politely reject it, since that cup of tea is not everybody’s favorite. This is what I’m doing and it fits my
situation quite well" (survey). She still did not fully understand that the frequent offers of tea in this context were intended as a social lubricant (Fox, 2004).

Proud of being a “genuine and direct person,” Mimi intentionally retained her usual “way of expressing” feelings even if it meant offending people. In her survey, she explained, “Sometimes I don’t feel happy with something or I don’t agree with something, I would not hypocritically hide my truth feeling. Just as my host mum said I am a down-to-earth person. I know that my directness towards people may unintentionally hurt others but that’s what I am, this is the real me.” While she saw herself as very culturally sensitive, she did not recognize the merits of adjusting her communication style to put her interlocutors at ease. To borrow from Chen and Starosta (2008), Mimi did not yet possess sufficient “cognitive or intercultural awareness” or “behavioral or intercultural adroitness,” elements these interculturalists consider essential for successful intercultural communication competence.

Fourth week – feeling at home in new spaces

In her homestay, Mimi continued to join a wide variety of family activities and made a conscious effort to follow her hosts’ conversation:

I’m getting along very well with my host family. I feel like I’m their daughter and a family member. Moreover, I spend most of my time with them. We talk and I have fun with them. They are so good and caring. We did a lot of things like going for picnic, shopping together, watching TV, chatting, cooking, watching tennis competitions, playing darting, having BBQ, singing karaoke together – many, many activities, and they always treat me in the pubs. It’s getting easier to communicate with them because I’m really talkative person. I talk about whatever I want. Sometimes I have a hard time to catch what they say since they speak really fast and my accent is very different from them and my vocabulary is not so rich to help me to understand what they’re saying. But I try my best to learn (survey).

A diary entry penned later that same week provided evidence of growth in her sociopragmatic awareness. After observing her hosts in action for several weeks and sharing experiences with her friends, it dawned on her that “frequent offers of coffee or tea” in this context were “a way to start a conversation.”

Mimi no longer felt like an “outsider” in the host culture and attributed this to her “open-mindedness” and tolerance of others. While
she’d misunderstood local humor and perceived insults when none were intended (e.g., at karaoke night), she believed that she was taking the “high road” by retaining a happy disposition: “I feel comfortable here because I’m open-minded enough to accept a different way of life in England. Besides, even though someone may make fun of me, I actually don’t mind. To maintain the atmosphere harmonious I would keep my smiley face to people” (survey). Mimi still possessed an inflated perception of her level of cultural awareness and sensitivity.

Fifth week – fitting in

Similar to Nora, during the sojourn Mimi became close to her hosts through her ethnographic project. By focusing on the local pub scene, Mimi discovered more about English culture and gained wider exposure to the host language in a relaxed social setting.

I’m happy about my ethnographic research. I have good rapport with my informants and collect data very easily. ... My hosts brought me to many nice pubs to experience the culture. ... They gave me many insights about their experiences in pubs and why they love pubs so much. Through doing the interviews, I had the chance to get to know more about their past. The relationship between us became much closer than before (survey).

The host–sojourner bond was not as close in all of the homestays. Mimi observed that some of her peers “treated the relationship with their hosts as a kind of customer-and-service-provider relationship” (diary). I also noted that some students remained focused on their own needs throughout the sojourn and displayed little recognition of their hosts’ efforts to make their stay enjoyable. By contrast, Mimi treasured the time spent with Richard and Judy and demonstrated awareness of the importance of openly expressing gratitude in this context: “Learning how to appreciate the host’s effort is important. Judy once told me that she knew that I appreciated their efforts to keep me happy and healthy and bring me to somewhere else to explore, because I would say thank you to them overtly, directly.”

While Nora was still suffering from homesickness at the end of her stay, Mimi felt at ease in the host culture: “It’s as if I’ve been living here for many, many years already. I feel so comfortable now, just like being part of the local culture” (survey). Mimi rated her adjustment in the local culture as “6,” using a scale of 1 to 6, whereby 1 is feeling like you
don't fit in and 6 is feeling like you do. In her estimation, her communication skills had improved during the sojourn:

Both my verbal and nonverbal intercultural communication skills are better than before. For verbal communication, I’ve learnt to repeat the questions that I don’t understand or ask for repetition or even ask for clarification. In Hong Kong, I was not so keen on requesting repetition as I thought I might disturb the conversation. But now, I find that if I don’t ask, I cannot even carry on the conversation. Therefore, I ask if I don’t understand (survey).

In particular, Mimi believed that she’d made great strides in terms of her ability to think and communicate orally in English, as she explained in this diary entry:

Besides the successful homestay program, the English policy was another success. Though I used Cantonese with my family while I phoned back to Hong Kong, I could follow the policy quite well. We had to use English to communicate with our host every day and, most of the time, I would think in English instead of Cantonese. It was like English has embedded in my body, fully. I think my confidence in speaking English was enhanced. In the past, whenever I needed to address a speech or do any form of English presentation, I would draft a speech to think about what kind of words I should use or say. But now, no more draft is needed I bet.

While Mimi maintained that English was now “fully embedded” in her body, she had not learned as much vocabulary as she’d expected: “I guess I was very idealistic that I would learn more English vocabulary in England. In fact, I learnt not as many as I thought. Sometimes, after learning a new word from my host parents, if I did not use it, I would no longer remember it” (diary). By contrast, she was rather pleased with her enhanced ability to understand different accents, as she explained in her diary: “A surprising gain was that my ability to adapt to fast speech and different kind of English accents was increased! This was really unexpected. … All sort of accents of English I had to adjust to … Welsh, Londoner, Japanese.”

Although happy that she had used English throughout most of the sojourn, Mimi sometimes worried that this brief stay in an English environment might negatively impact on her mother tongue: “Basically, it’s a good idea to speak English all the time. Brilliant. But I discover that
I could not speak proper Cantonese when we talked during cooking. This scared me coz I worry the first language attrition may happen to me” (survey). When asked if she thought her family and friends back home would notice any changes in her, she responded: “Maybe they’ll think I’m becoming more westernized, like my Cantonese has changed. Nora said my Cantonese accent doesn’t sound like real Cantonese, like I’m from overseas. Gosh! I think my friends and my family would sense that as well” (survey). In an English-medium environment her fear of losing her L1 and cultural identity returned as she shifted back to a “subtractive” perception of bilingualism (Lambert, 1975).

Postsojourn
Back on home soil, Mimi shared her views about the sojourn in an interview that lasted more than an hour. Throughout she code-mixed, frequently interjecting English lexical items into her largely Cantonese discourse.

While she experienced some mild reentry culture shock, Mimi quickly readjusted to the familiar environment and way of life: “After coming back home, my cultural shock was related to my feeling of missing life in England. I realized that I saw things differently and kept asking myself why do Chinese people act in this way? I had this question in my mind. There was a change in my values. I also had to get readjusted to a different lifestyle but it didn’t take long” (interview). Crossing cultures not only raised her awareness of unique elements in Chinese culture, Mimi had begun to ponder what lay behind behavior that she had once taken for granted. Her comments provide evidence of what Byram et al. (2002) refer to as savoir s’engager. These intercultural educators consider this “critical cultural awareness” an essential skill for successful communication across cultures and languages.

In her interview Mimi talked at length about “karaoke night,” a pivotal event which impacted on her self-identity:

There was one cultural shock, actually I don’t know if it’s a cultural shock. One night, I went to the community centre for karaoke night. I was the only Chinese in the cultural scene, the so-called “alien”. I felt afraid as I was the only Chinese there, because I was the minority. And the master of ceremony made fun of me. He said, “Anybody further from Hong Kong?” It was a harmless joke and I didn’t mind but the whole situation was quite strange. The sense of my identity as a Chinese became the strongest at that time. Previously, I viewed...
myself as a half-British, no, not British, but English, “half-English” and “half-Chinese”. Originally, my identity was half-half. But sud-
denly, my Chinese half became stronger. It was quite a shock to me. … My Chinese self is now dominating my body. After the trip to England, I feel it’s like a watershed. That day, I suddenly felt I was a Chinese … my language, my appearance … because when they made fun of me, I didn’t know what the jokes meant. I am not a native speaker. I didn’t know their idioms. Thus, I suddenly felt my English self became more distant.

Sensitive to her minority status in England, Mimi had become far more accepting of her Chineseness during the sojourn; at times, this distanced her from her “English self.” Misinterpreting the banter of the MC she had felt even more like an “outsider.” Although this only temporarily alienated her from the host culture it had a significant impact on how she saw herself. While Mimi displayed many of the intercul-
tural attitudes and traits that Byram et al. (2002), Deardorff (2008) and Fantini (2007) consider key for successful intercultural communication, her knowledge (savoirs) of the host culture, skills of interpreting and relating (savoir comprendre), and sociolinguistic competence were less well developed.

Despite feeling noticeably “different” in England, at times, Mimi believed that she’d adapted to English life rather quickly. In her inter-
view she explained: “I’m a talkative person, and I often took the ini-
thiative to talk to people so I established my relationship with my host family quite fast. I didn’t feel like a foreigner by the end of my stay although I’m not a native speaker and my appearance doesn’t look like them” (interview). She was especially pleased that she’d built up a warm relationship with her hosts, who had exposed her to an array of cultural scenes:

What I liked most about the sojourn was the homestay. I was fortu-
nate to have really great hosts! They treated me like their daughter. If there was a family gathering they always brought me with them. They also took me to many places that my classmates did not see, like to a flea market, a farm, and a community centre. My ethnographic research was about the pub culture in England so they brought me to different kinds of pubs, inviting me for expensive meals there. I really felt happy and appreciated their arrangements for me, bringing me to visit different places, and broadening my mind. My host mum told me she sensed that I appreciated her efforts.
Similar to Nora, Mimi’s ethnographic project had provided more opportunity for her to bond with her hosts.

On reflection, Mimi firmly believed that her five-week stay in England was “very important” in her life: “I had never been to a foreign country before. My horizon has been greatly broadened. Previously, I felt I was a frog inside a well, knowing nothing” (survey). Similar to Nora, she credited her sojourn experiences with several areas of personal growth: enhanced self-confidence, a more decisive nature, more “open-mindedness,” and a greater willingness to try new things. Notably, many of these elements have been cited by interculturalists (e.g., Chen and Starosta, 2008; Jandt, 2007) as essential for intercultural competence. In her interview, Mimi said:

I was already independent before the trip but I feel that I’ve become more self-confident and decisive. It’s very good that I’ve become more determined. The way I dress, the way I eat and my eating style has also changed. For example, although I missed Chinese dim sum, now I realize I like Western food more than before. I brought some English tea back with me as I liked drinking milk tea while in England. I’ve taught my younger brother and sister how to make it. That’s quite good. And, I never wore a short skirt before but I would wear it now. I’ve become more open-minded.

Mimi was supportive of the “English only” policy for the sojourn and recommended that it remain in place for the next group. In her interview, she outlined its benefits: “The language policy’s a fantastic idea because if one just keeps code-mixing Chinese and English, one’s language abilities in these two languages will decline. The English-only policy also helped us to adapt to life in England. When we kept speaking in English, we thought in English, too.”

In terms of her English language usage, Mimi was convinced that “there was definitely enhancement.” In her interview she explained: “I’ve become less nervous when I speak. Before the sojourn, I needed to think very carefully about which words to choose before speaking out. Now, I use English spontaneously.” She had also become more confident using English across cultures, including with strangers: “When I was waiting for a bus in London on my stay-behind trip, a Canadian took the initiative to speak to me. I spoke with her instead of ignoring her. In the past, I would not speak with strangers, but now, I will” (interview). Even so, there were some disappointments: “Before my departure, I was
very idealistic. I wished my vocabulary would be greatly enriched but it just expanded a little bit. It’s out of my expectation.”

Mimi believed that English would play a greater role in her life in the future: “I will definitely use it more in Hong Kong both inside and outside the classroom” (survey). Instead of opting to be interviewed in English, however, she code-mixed throughout; she was the only one of the case participants to do so. While she denigrated this habit, she was unable to stop herself: “In this interview, I used quite a lot of code-mixing. I feel both my Chinese and English are down graded.”

After some reflection, Mimi offered advice for future sojourners that centered on behaviors and attitudes that international educators (e.g., Byram et al., 2002; Chen and Starosta, 2008; Fantini, 2007) have associated with successful intercultural mediators:

The most important thing is the next group should appreciate what their host families do for them and be considerate. They’re staying in their hosts’ home and not a hotel so they should adjust to their hosts’ style instead of making the hosts adjust to theirs. ... Being open-minded and optimistic are also important since you may face obstacles that are unexpected. The next group should be independent enough to help their host do some housework like washing the dishes. They should try to be thoughtful and expressive. They should also do better planning to spend more time with their host (interview).

Mimi was convinced that a positive mindset, a willingness to help out in the homestay, and spending plenty of time in the homestay would lead to successful host–sojourner relationships.

Positive sojourn experiences prompted Mimi to reassess her career goals: “I have a stronger desire to do postgraduate studies, especially in literature. My professional goal is to become a news reporter on the radio. After spending five weeks watching the BBC news every day, I suddenly became more sensitive to current social affairs” (interview). During her short stay abroad, Mimi also became “braver and more adventurous.” Having “fallen in love with touring around,” Mimi began to arrange future travels: “I’ve already made plans to visit my host mum next year by myself and I will go to Taiwan in August. I suddenly want to visit different places and I never thought about traveling before.” Considering that Mimi had never boarded a plane prior to the sojourn, this was noteworthy.
Conclusions

An examination of Nora and Mimi’s oral and written narratives and my field notes revealed that their intercultural development was in line with their actual pre- and postsojourn IDI scores. Their perceived IDI scores indicated that they had a very inflated perception of their level of intercultural sensitivity and there was considerable evidence of this in their narratives and my observations of their behavior.

During the sojourn, Nora was more resistant to new elements than many of her peers and did not display as many of the skills and attributes that Byram et al. (2002), Deardorff (2008), and Chen and Starosta (2008) link to intercultural competence. She suffered from bouts of homesickness throughout and remained in a dependent, child-like role in her homestay. Even so, through her ethnographic research, she became more comfortable using English and established a close bond with her hosts. Although her fears and negative misperceptions of the host culture held her back from fully exploring the world beyond her homestay, by the end of the sojourn, she had moved further into Minimization and become less fearful of cultural differences. While reluctant to embrace her Chineseness on entry into the SES, in an alien environment where she was visibly different, she developed a heightened appreciation of her cultural roots and clung more tightly to a Chinese identity, a phenomenon observed by study abroad researchers in other settings (e.g., Allen et al., 2007; Bateman, 2002; Stroebe et al., 1988; Isabelli-Garçia, 2006). On reentry, Nora cited numerous linguistic, cultural, and personal benefits of the sojourn experience and began to dream of other possibilities for her life.

Throughout the sojourn, Mimi took a much more active role in the host environment than Nora and, consequently, gained more access to English in a variety of settings. While she sometimes misunderstood situations in the host culture and feared L1 attrition (Lambert, 1975), her positive mindset and a willingness to try new things led to personal growth and English language enhancement. By the end of her stay in England, she had moved closer to the second half of Minimization, the transitional phase; she tended to downplay cultural differences, emphasizing common elements across cultures. Although she developed a warm relationship with her hosts, she was mindful that her appearance differentiated her from most locals. Similar to Nora, she clung more tightly to her “Chinese self” in an alien environment and retained an inflated perception of her level of sociopragmatic awareness and intercultural competence. On reentry, she vowed to use English
more in her social life and, like Nora, began to imagine more travels abroad.

The developmental trajectories of both women suggest that a short-term sojourn with systematic predeparture preparation, experiential elements, guided critical reflection, and ongoing support can have a positive impact on L2 students who have a high level of ethnocentricism on entry. If the host environment is welcoming and appropriate support is provided, students may be guided toward a more reflective, intercultural mindset. In the process, they can build up the confidence and skills necessary to communicate more appropriately across cultures and begin to consider new possibilities for their life (e.g., intimate-intercultural relationships, further travels, lengthier sojourns, increased use of the host language in a greater variety of domains).

The next chapter explores the journeys of Lana and Mimi who possessed higher levels of intercultural communicative competence and sensitivity.
Of the four case participants, Lana and Jade acquired the highest levels of intercultural sensitivity according to the Intercultural Development Inventory (IDI), although their trajectories were quite different. Following 14 weeks of presojourn preparation, Lana scored 98.91 in Minimization, indicating that she was still in a transitional phase of development. After the five-week sojourn in England, her Developmental Score (DS) barely changed (98.81). Even her perception of her intercultural sensitivity remained constant (122.54 presojourn and 122.26 postsojourn; both were in the Acceptance/Adaptation, AA range). By contrast, just before traveling to England, Jade scored 118.50 in AA, an ethnorelative stage of development. After spending five weeks in the host culture, she gained 7.07 points, advancing to 125.57 in the same range. She perceived her intercultural sensitivity to be 134.69 just before the sojourn and 137.73 afterwards; both were in the high end of the AA range.

As in Nora and Mimi’s cases, I wondered if Lana and Jade’s oral and written narratives (weekly sojourn surveys, sojourn diary, 1 postsojourn interview) and my field notes would support their actual and perceived IDI scores. In particular, would Lana’s narratives offer some clues as to why her intercultural sensitivity remained stalled in Minimization? Would Jade’s storied experiences provide evidence that she had developed a higher level of intercultural competence than the other case participants?

Similar to the previous chapter, I track the sojourn and reentry experiences of each woman, beginning with Lana. When relevant, I interpose an etic (outsider’s) perspective, drawing on my field notes, to further contextualize each woman’s narratives. 2 I also draw comparisons and contrasts between their experiences to better understand the factors impacting on their developmental trajectories.

What follows are the unique stories of Lana and Jade.
Lana

Predeparture aims and concerns

Prior to departure, Lana set language and cultural learning objectives for her stay in England: “I want to improve my ability, confidence, and proficiency in interacting with people from different cultures in English. And I want to master the vocabulary and expressions commonly used in everyday situations” (interview). After witnessing “the benefits of intercultural relationships,” she was “looking forward to making friends from other cultures” (intercultural reflections journal). By encountering cultural differences firsthand, she hoped to become more self-aware.

As the departure date approached, she refined her language learning objectives, setting the following targets: “improved conversational skills, better pronunciation, and enhanced spoken English” (language learning strategies survey). She aimed to “speak English fluently and learn more about British culture” (interview). Aspiring to become “more independent and mature,” Lana was keen to experience the world outside Hong Kong: “I’m really excited about the trip abroad, new environment, new friends, new culture, new scenes. … I believe this trip will be one of my most valuable memories in my life.”

Similar to Nora, Lana conceded that she had many anxieties about what lay ahead: “I’m really worrying about a lot of things. For example, what will the host family be like, what kind of life will we have there, how much will I spend, what we will do each day, and what will happen” (interview). Just prior to departure she divulged more fears in the predeparture survey: “As this is the first time for me to leave my family for so long, I may suffer from homesickness. I hope that I could learn to tolerate the ambiguities and have a fruitful trip there.” While supportive of her trip to England, her family, like Nora’s, was anxious about her safety: “They worry about what might happen to me over there” (interview). To cope, Lana planned to e-mail her family “constantly” (survey).

The language policy for the sojourn

When Lana first learned about the English language policy she deemed it “a good idea.” In her interview she explained: “When you go to a place in which only English is used, it’ll be more natural to use the language so I think we’ll be less reluctant to use it there. We won’t want to stand out.” Nonetheless, similar to Nora, she believed that their group might experience “a certain degree of difficulty” in trying to follow the policy: “Because we’re brought up in Cantonese, there are many ideas
and feelings that we don’t know how to express in English. We haven’t learnt English terms for daily life. When you want to ask a foreigner where something is, how can you ask if you don’t know how to say what that ‘something’ is in English?” (interview). She believed that “switching to English” would be the most challenging aspect of the sojourn (survey).

The sojourn

First week – a bystander in a new culture

Lana was both exhausted and excited when she disembarked in London. This had been her first flight and she was looking forward to meeting her homestay family. When introduced to her host mother after the two-hour bus ride, the woman smiled broadly and Lana’s fears began to dissipate. On the way to her homestay, Lana learned that Martha and John, a couple in their mid-fifties, had hosted many international students over the past 13 years.

In her diary, Lana described her reaction to what would be her home for the next five weeks: “Though my host family’s house was much larger than my flat in Hong Kong, I had imagined it larger, perhaps influenced by TV programs and movies.” Despite her disappointment, she loved “this cosy house,” adding: “My room is rather spacious for me, though smaller than I’ve expected. Still, I love it. The colors are light and comfortable. I’m really happy that I could have such a room for my own for five weeks.”

From the onset, Lana gave her hosts the impression that she was timid and in need of looking after. On their first morning together, when her host mother gave her a guided tour of the town, more of Lana’s idealistic images were shattered. In spite of the presojourn preparation, she had expected to visit utopia: “Martha told me how hard it was to buy a new flat or house in England. I was kind of silly cause I imagined that I was going to visit a heaven-like world where earthly problems were minimized. I now realized there was no such place” (diary).

At the first meal with her host family, Lana appreciated the food provided but was already craving more familiar fare as she adjusted to eating with cutlery instead of chopsticks: “At dinner there were vegetables with meat, placed nicely on a large plate. It was interesting for me. I had never used knife and fork for dinner except in restaurants. Though the food was quite delicious, I was kind of missing noodles and rice” (diary). Lana also found it difficult to understand English humor and, like Mimi, felt like a bystander as her hosts laughed together: “The problem
of my listening skills was once again proved. I was so frustrated that I couldn’t get the jokes. Everyone was laughing so happily at something which I couldn’t understand!” (diary).

While most of her classmates were spending free afternoons with their hosts or exploring the community, Lana was often in the computer room at the University downloading digital images or sending e-mails home. This limited the time she spent with her hosts. Even so, she was developing a very favorable opinion of her host mother: “Martha’s really nice and said several times, ‘Make yourself at home’. Though I’ve heard these kinds of phrases in Hong Kong, I felt that they were only spoken for courtesy. However, when Martha told me this in the morning, her eyes were so sincere. This was a touching experience for me.”

Second week – mutual respect and appreciation

At the beginning of the second week, Lana joined her classmates and me for the first debriefing session with our English facilitator, a cultural studies specialist. All of the students were encouraged to share their experiences and ask questions about the host culture. During this 90-minute session, like Nora, Lana preferred to observe: “It was great fun to listen to the adventures and explorations of my classmates.” Their comments prompted Lana to reflect on aspects of Hong Kong that she missed and treasured, including her L1:

On one hand, being an “outsider” gives you a sense of loss. You feel you’re losing your familiar neighborhood, community, companions, and even your own language. But on the other hand, it’s a sense of gain because you gain many things from a new place. As an outsider, I find that it’s easier to recognize the small details in life and to treasure more about the things we have taken for granted at home (survey).

After the first debriefing session, each student talked about possible topics for their ethnographic research projects. While most had a clear notion about what they wanted to investigate, Lana was still mulling over several ideas. Mid-week she settled on lace-making, her host mother’s hobby, and began to spend more time with Martha when she did her crafts.

Despite some homesickness, Lana was feeling more relaxed in her homestay and felt well looked after: “My host family really treats me as one of their family members and provides everything for me. They
are willing to talk with me actively” (survey). Martha displayed genuine interest in Lana and this drew the women closer together: “After dinner my host mum listens to what I’ve learnt that day. She kindly explains to me the different customs in England and shares her life experiences with me. Sometimes, I feel I’m talking with a very close friend, who I can share every feeling. Sometimes, she’s like a mother teaching/reminding me of different details in life” (survey). While Lana found living in a homestay “really memorable,” she was still not spending as much time with her hosts as her peers. A diary entry revealed that she planned to change her routine “to get to know more about them.”

Noticeably more positive about her new environment than Nora, Lana paid more attention to “the locals’ use of language and their manners” explaining that “[t]hey’re always very polite, which makes you feel comfortable when talking to them” (survey). In her diary, she added:

I’m so impressed with the use of language of English people. It seems that they could always be very polite. Even on the bus, instead of saying, “Don’t smoke,” “Thank you for not smoking” was written on the coach. Also, after every meal, John would say “Thank you, it was a nice meal” to Martha. They always showed their appreciations by saying “lovely”. Sometimes their words were so cute as if they were talking to a child. After I took a shower in the evening and told Martha, she said with a fun voice, “A clean girl.” I was so happy. Every night, instead of saying “goodnight” to each other, they would say “Night, night” to me.

Similar to Nora, Lana’s hosts treated her as a young child and she, too, seemed satisfied with her positioning.

In her diary, Lana wrote a detailed entry about a group excursion to Warwick castle: “When we entered the main entrance, we were all alive. It was just so gorgeous, so marvelous, so dazzling [emphasis added]. This was my first time to visit a castle. … We were so happy that we rolled down the grounds together. The other visitors were just stunned to see us.” As she usually did not use such expressive language, it appeared to me that she was experimenting with the discourse of her hosts. Interestingly, except for a few expressions of politeness, I had not observed this degree of appropriation in Nora and Mimi’s writing.

Although she’d only been in an English-speaking environment a short time, Lana was convinced that her English language proficiency
was “improving” as she could “speak more fluently and more spontaneously.” Lana noted, however, that there was still “a great room for improvement” as she lacked “vocabulary about daily issues.” In her survey, she acknowledged another limitation that she aimed to overcome: “My host mother keeps on reminding me that I should speak louder with more confidence. ... I must learn to speak up to communicate better with them.”

Similar to Nora, Lana reflected on her language choices and the tendency of her and some of her classmates to use “Chinglish” when conversing with each other.

Apart from chatting with my family members in Hong Kong, I am quite getting used to speaking in English. The time when I was not speaking English was mainly because my friends wanted to speak in Cantonese, which was more efficient in some ways. Still, when we speak in English, I find that we are developing a kind of Chinglish, which I don’t regard as a good phenomenon. We talk in English with a Chinese rhythm. Though it’s fun sometimes, it’s terrible to find that sometimes I can’t switch to more normal English rhythm with my host family (survey).

Unhappy with this development, she worried that this speaking style would have a detrimental impact on her English language fluency. In her writing, she did not consider what may lie behind their style of speech. This nativized, colloquial version of English may have provided a cohesive “insider identity” (Kachru et al., 2006) and sense of security for those who were struggling to adjust to life in English.

As the sojourn unfolded, Lana continued to work on her ethnographic project. To gain a better understanding of “lace making,” she observed her host mother in action and, in the process, drew closer to her: “Martha was really a fantastic woman in handcrafts. ... She was just incredible. I loved to watch her make lace. I wish I had time to learn all these skills from her as I really like handcrafts. The programmers really made a good choice for me to be with her. I love to be with her so much” (diary).

Lana also wrote about an incident in her homestay in which she came to the aide of her host: “Unfortunately, Martha burnt her thumb on the oven. Suddenly I thought of how my mother dealt with burns so I went upstairs to take a small pot of white flower oil and poured some oil on her thumb. Martha found it helpful and cooling. She thanked me a lot and even praised me as a lovely nurse.” “Delighted” that Martha had
appreciated this remedy, Lana shared some Chinese tea with her hosts after dinner: “They loved the tea and commented it’s ‘gorgeous’” (diary). Her hosts displayed respect and appreciation of Chinese products. Similar to one of my earlier investigations of student sojourners (Jackson, 2008), I found that this enhanced the host–sojourner relationship.

**Third week – from dislocations to familiarity**

When asked how her experience of “fitting in” to the host culture matched her presojourn expectations, Lana minimized cultural differences and focused on elements that she had in common with locals:

The experience of fitting in is less complicated than I’ve expected. Before the trip, I thought that I was going to integrate into a new world where people would have lots of cultural differences from Hong Kong. For example, they might have special kind of entertainment, likes and dislikes which are extremely different from us. But when I stayed here for two weeks, I’m quite surprise to find there are quite a number of similarities in the living styles of British people and Hong Kong people (survey).

Despite this, Lana sometimes felt a bit unsettled in her new surroundings. She loved “the green environment and the nice people,” but a sense of “strangeness” sometimes “overwhelmed” her:

Generally, I’ve got a strong sense of peacefulness every morning, mixing with a sense of strangeness, and perhaps, stress and anxiety. It’s really peaceful and graceful to see cosy houses and green grounds around you every day. Everywhere is full of newness and excitement. This is where the sense of strangeness comes from. Stress and anxiety appear when the sense of strangeness overwhelms me. Usually, all these negative feelings are outweighed by the beauty of the scenery, kindness of people, and peacefulness of the lifestyle (survey).

Although sometimes bothered by “negative feelings,” Lana generally appreciated the world around her and found that keeping busy helped her to cope with homesickness. While still missing familiar Chinese food, like Mimi, she expressed gratitude for the meals that her host mother provided: “What I miss most is the food in Hong Kong. But still, I’m happy that my host mother always prepares traditional English meals for me even though it is quite complicated to do so. I know she has paid lots of effort to give me more varieties of dishes” (survey).
While some of her peers (e.g., Mimi) were thinking and even dreaming in English by this stage, Lana was still translating from Cantonese. Instead of focusing on her experiences in England, like Nora, she had maintained daily contact with Hong Kong and her mother tongue: “I learn news from my family through telephone and computer. I find it helpful as I feel that I’m not totally detached from my base” (survey). While this frequent contact eased her homesickness, it may have made it more difficult for her to become immersed in the host culture and language:

I am able to speak fully in English but I can’t help thinking in Cantonese and translating Cantonese from English sometimes. Perhaps one reason is that I still need to keep in contact with my family in Hong Kong, who know Cantonese only. Another reason is perhaps I lack the vocabulary to express my feelings and opinion. When using English to communicate with my host parents, I feel that I’m a child who needs patience to listen to as I’m still not getting used to the rhythms, slangs, and vocabulary of daily life. I’ll try to improve this aspect (survey).

Similar to Nora, she felt like a “child” when communicating with her hosts, due, in part, to her perceived weakness in oral English.

Using a scale of 1 to 6 (1 = feeling like you don’t fit in and 6 = feeling like you do fit in), Lana rated herself “around 4 or 5.” In her survey, she wrote: “I fit in their lifestyle quickly but my listening and spoken skills really need improvements. Now, I can catch up with more British English, but I still cannot express myself fully in English. Most of the time, I lack the vocabulary to express myself.” Her explanation centered on her use of the host language rather than cultural elements that might have been impacting on her adjustment and communication with host nationals.

While not as active as her peers, Lana believed that the experience of living in another culture was changing her. In her view, she was becoming more self-reliant and developing a more positive mindset: “I am soaked in a new environment and learn to be more independent and communicate with native English people. I’ve got plenty of time to reflect on my life. Instead of always focusing on the negative aspects, I try to learn to treasure/to appreciate the positive aspects. This is a valuable experience for me” (survey).

Although Lana had pined for Chinese food early in the sojourn, she had gradually become more open to unfamiliar fare: “In this trip,
I’ve tried lots of food which I would not eat in Hong Kong, such as, salmon, roasted beef, lamb, and even sausages. They smell a bit strange. Nonetheless, as Martha prepared them so well, I just enjoyed them” (diary). To express appreciation, Lana began to prepare tea for her hosts after meals: “I enjoyed making different kinds for them, Chinese tea, green tea, and fruit tea. We then had a nice time chatting together” (diary). Her social skills were developing along with her self-confidence and, significantly, her efforts were appreciated by her hosts.

By mid-sojourn, Lana was spending more time chatting with Martha as she gathered data for her project: “After lunch, in the summer house I had an informal conversation with Martha concerning the ethnographic research. She recently finished a piece of lace which she has worked for three years. She was eager to finish sewing the lace back to the tablecloth and to show the lace-group her product” (diary). Lana also accompanied Martha to a community center where she observed her lace-making group. This provided her with more opportunity to learn about this cultural activity: “Most of the participants were retired elderly ladies. Martha was the youngest. They were energetic when they made lace and chatted about daily issues” (diary). Although Lana preferred to observe the women at work and did not converse with many of them, this site visit did increase her exposure to informal discourse in another cultural scene.

While happy to be with her hosts, she had begun to notice that they treated her differently from their own children and this made her feel somewhat distant from them: “My host parents are willing to listen to me and explain their daily life to me, but they don’t treat me as their family member. They greet me differently. They hug and kiss their family members but with me they shake hands/smile. When I see the intense emotion between the family members, I feel like an outsider” (survey). Characterizing her positioning as “somewhere between a guest and a family member,” Lana realized that her hosts saw her as “a little child” and spoke to her in a gentler way:

Whenever I’m in my host family's house, I feel well received, no matter we are preparing/having meals, watching television, or doing gardening. I think my willingness to talk and to integrate into their family, as well as my readiness to accept new changes/strange environment helps. Everyone in the house chats with me in a friendly way but, sometimes, I feel I’m a small child in the host family. They use nicer tone to speak to me as if they’re afraid to scare a little child (survey).
Even with her closest friends, Lana still allowed herself to be cast in a rather passive, dependent role, on the periphery of any decision making. Instead of expressing an opinion or suggesting activities, she just went along with whatever they decided. For example, in her diary, she wrote: “As my classmates had done all the bookings to Cambridge, I knew nearly nothing about the trip.” She recognized her tendency to follow others without question but did not take steps to become more proactive.

Later that week Lana called her father in Hong Kong; he encouraged her to make the most of her stay, pointing out that it was “a precious chance.” In her diary, Lana reflected on his advice: “I was awakened. Sometimes, I felt lost with myself, wondering why I’m here, spending money, and leading a life which I may never experience again. But he reminded me that it’s because this may be the only chance, I should treasure the opportunity to experience the life here.” Lana had not embraced the sojourn experience with as much enthusiasm as Mimi and Jade; at times, she likely appeared “lost” and bewildered to her host family and in need of protection.

**Fourth week – the stranger as an outsider**

At the beginning of the fourth week, Lana offered her impression of the environment and host nationals, making an effort to avoid stereotyping: “I dare not to generalize things in Warwickshire as I still haven’t traveled all through it. … English people are polite but sometimes it’s difficult to judge whether they’re really talking how they feel.” Unfamiliar with frequent, explicit praise, Lana questioned the sincerity of people who expressed themselves in this way. While not fully comfortable with this style of communication, it is interesting that she again appropriated expressive discourse a few days later when describing her trip to Bath: “It was really splendid to visit the places appeared in the Jane Austen’s movie in person. … The views from the Royal Crescent were incredible. … The channel in Bath was so fabulous” [emphasis added] (diary).

While some of her peers were making an effort to interact with people in the community, like Nora, Lana largely confined her communication to her host family: “In public areas, my conversation with local people is limited to ‘Thank you’, ‘hello’, and ‘goodbye’” (survey). Lana was still conscious of her peripheral status and lacked confidence in her English language skills: “I’m comfortable with the local culture, at least most of it but I still feel like an outsider. My English is still not fluent enough to communicate thoroughly with my host family or local people. Most
of the time I need to rephrase my meanings/sentences to make myself clear.” In her survey, she assessed her progress:

My listening skills have improved after exposure to English people and English media. At first, it was really frustrating that I couldn’t understand the TV. For my oral English, I’m still trying hard to improve. I haven’t picked up as many English slangs/vocabulary as I’d expected. There’re still quite a lot of ideas I don’t know how to express. I hope I can grasp the remaining chances to ask and learn.

After revisiting her goals for the sojourn, Lana aimed to accomplish the following in the remainder of her stay: “I really want to improve my oral English so I’ll treasure the chance to talk more with local people and ask them more about specific vocabulary” (survey).

Building a relationship with people from another culture in an alien environment enhanced Lana’s self-awareness. Realizing that she tended to hide behind others, she vowed to improve her interpersonal communication skills and become more participatory:

I’ve realized that one of the reasons for my quiet character is that I really lack the experience of socializing with others. In Hong Kong, I often hide myself with my schoolmates. In these weeks, I’ve got plenty of time to chat with my host family; however, I’m poor in joining conversations with more than two people. Usually, I just don’t know how to “interrupt”. I’d like to learn to express myself more (survey).

In the agreement that the host families have with the University they are expected to provide their “guest” with breakfast and dinner on weekdays and a packed lunch for Saturday outings. On Sundays, all meals are provided if the students are at home. On weekdays, some students buy a sandwich from a supermarket or go to a cafeteria; others pack their own lunch. While Lana wished to become more independent, she wrote: “I think it’s better for the family to prepare packed lunch for us rather than we prepare it ourselves.” While she had written many favorable comments about her host family, I discovered that she still sensed a barrier between them. At the back of her mind, she was always aware that they had received money to provide lodging for her: “They share everything they have for meals and snacks. But we know each other under a contract. I feel uncomfortable that they don’t provide the lunch during the week.” Her views about her host family were rather contradictory. In the same survey she wrote: “Martha and John really
treat me as one of their family members. They tolerate my naivety as if they have a younger daughter. I am so flattered” (diary). With her comments, the issues of agency and level of dependency resurfaced.

Fifth week – life abroad as discovery of Self and Other

During our stay in England, I observed that Lana had become more aware of her identity and cultural socialization. “Through this trip, I see more the specialities of myself as a Hong Konger as compared to English people. I could see more clearly why I am regarded as a Chinese or an Asian, rather than a Westerner.” Similar to most of her peers, in an alien environment she also became more appreciative of her family and elements of Hong Kong culture, a phenomenon observed by other study abroad researchers (e.g., Allen et al., 2007; Isabelli-Garçia, 2006). In her survey, she wrote: “This trip was a good time for me to distance myself from a familiar place to a strange one. I’m more aware about small aspects of Chinese culture which I’ve taken for granted. I will treasure Hong Kong as a mixture of Chinese and western cultures. I love more about my family after not seeing them for a long time.”

Overall, Lana believed that she’d adjusted relatively well to life in England. When she assessed her comfort level, I again observed her tendency to downplay cultural differences: “Generally, I feel quite comfortable with the local culture and people most of the time. Though there are some strange things in the local environment, I think it’s rather easy for Hong Kong people to adapt to life here as the culture is similar to Hong Kong’s” (survey).

In the sojourn survey that was administered a day before our departure, Lana again rated herself in terms of “fitting in” to the local culture using a scale of 1 to 6 (1 is feeling like you don’t fit in and 6 is feeling like you do). She offered the following explanation for her choice of 4, focusing on linguistic elements:

Though I can accept the lifestyle quite naturally, I can’t always understand their use of language. Sometimes they speak rather fast and it’s difficult for me to follow them. And I still can’t follow the dialogues on television programs. For my host family, I think they find me quite fitting in. Basically I eat anything they provide for me and we share our everyday life happily, though I may get stuck on some English words sometimes (survey).

Lana believed that she’d become a more sensitive communicator during her stay abroad: “I am now using English politely to make people
feel easier. In the past, I was less careful about other’s feelings and sometimes too lazy to speak. Here, I’ve learned to say ‘please’ and ‘no, thanks’” (survey). In her estimation, her family and friends would find her “more responsible and more polite after exposure to the polite English cultures.” Following more reflection, she added: “Perhaps they may find me in need of companions, as I am never alone here except my sleeping time. I think I became more dependent in my daily life as my host family provides me most of the things.” In her homestay, like Nora, she had been positioned as “a small child” rather than a young adult and this degree of dependency may have stymied her growth.

Lana revisited the personal goals she’d set for the sojourn and was pleased with her accomplishments: “I’ve improved quite a lot in my listening skills as I’ve been fully exposed to the English environment. I love English even more and enjoy using it in daily life. I’ve also developed a good relationship with my host family. At the same time, I’ve made friendships with my classmates” (survey). In her diary she cited gains in fluency, which she attributed to exposure to informal English in the host culture:

> When we talked with native speakers, English became our only channel of communication. We had no choice. It was really good for us to speak English with them. Not only can we practice our fluency, we could also learn more vocabulary, pronunciation, rhythm, expressions and slang from them. Though sometimes we might not catch what they meant, we might ask them directly or guess from the situation. In both ways, we could still learn a lot.

While Nora did not believe that she could learn English from her peers, Lana held a very different view: “I’ve found that through practicing English among ourselves, we might learn and discuss some English phrases from or with each other. For example, I’ve learnt ‘horrendous’ from Ivan. We’ve learnt a lot from each other” (diary).

Lana maintained that she and her hosts had both engaged in a learning process: “It’s really amazing that we could learn from each other when we are actually from different parts of the earth” (survey). In the last sojourn survey, she characterized their relationship as “somewhere between friends and family members”:

> As a friend, you can talk about anything with them happily, without considering how they expect you to be. They just want to know more
about you and your culture. It is easy to communicate with them. They are willing to answer every question I asked, even if it relates to their private life. But there's something else. You stay with them, eat with them, share their lifestyles but ultimately, they won’t hug me/kiss me as they do to their family members.

Lana was also convinced that her research project had enhanced her sojourn: “I joined the lace-meeting group at a community center. I met four lovely old ladies and listened to their stories happily. I also interviewed my host mother about her lace-making and membership in the lace-meeting group and got to know more about her. This research created a great topic for both of us” (survey). Her project afforded her more exposure to the community and helped her to learn more about “the tradition of lace-making and craftwork in England” (survey).

On the eve of departure, similar to her peers, Lana experienced a range of conflicting emotions: “I miss my Hong Kong family and friends and really want to fly back home but I really love the environment here. I know I may never come back again or see my host parents once I leave here. I’ll miss them a lot so it’s contradictory” (survey). She was “happy to stay in both environments” and had “treasured every day” in England.

This is really a short but long journey. Through the short five-week, I undergo a long internal reflection through the journals. I become more aware of my thoughts, my feelings as well as that of the others. Moreover, through this trip, I’ve learnt the English way of appreciating life, to make fun of the unhappy things, laugh at them, and forget them. I think this journey will be an important turning point in my life. As through this peaceful rest, I reflect more about my being a part of the world. I realize what’s important in my life. Though I still don’t know what I’ll do in the future, I learn to treasure everything I have. Overall, this is a valuable experience for me (survey).

Lana believed that she had benefited from the “internal reflection” that had been promoted throughout her stay (e.g., through diary-writing, surveys, informal discussions, debriefing sessions).

Postsojourn

Back in Hong Kong, Lana shared her views about the sojourn in an hour-long interview. Of the four case participants, she was the only one who opted to express her views in English.
While Nora emphasized the virtues of Hong Kong on reentry, Lana adopted a more balanced perspective, expressing appreciation for both the home environment and host culture: “There are advantages in each, in Hong Kong and Britain.” When asked if she’d been surprised by anything she’d seen or experienced in England, she cited only a few visual aspects: “I couldn’t find major differences between Hong Kong and England … only some minor ones. For example, they have more cars than I’d expected. The buses are older and without air-conditioning. I’m also surprised by the way they love animals. My host family even talked to their pets.” In the Minimalist phase of development according to the IDI, Lana exhibited awareness of only superficial cultural differences and perceived the world to be “smaller” and “more united” than what she’d expected prior to the sojourn. When reflecting on her identity, she remarked that the people she’d met in England “think similar to us.” In her interview, she explained:

RA: How would you describe yourself now in terms of your identity?
Lana: I still prefer to say Hong Konger rather than Chinese. I met quite a number of people asking me about Hong Kong and China. They just confused the place but I would say that I belong to Hong Kong more than China.

RA: Has your view of yourself and your position in the world changed?
Lana: My ideas about my identity have not changed much but after this trip I feel the world is smaller and more united than I expected. The English think similar to us and I was quite surprised by that.

Lana reflected further on her English language skills and observed that she’d become a more confident speaker, especially in social situations: “I now have more vocabulary and better oral skills. … I had more chances to speak English in England and my listening skills improved. I became more aware of differences in accents and pronunciation. Sometimes I even think more in English than in Cantonese” (interview). While more comfortable expressing herself in English, she remained sensitive to the implicit social sanctions governing appropriate language usage (Coulmas, 2005; Myers-Scotton, 2006). Consequently, she still felt awkward speaking English with other Chinese when not required: “Cantonese is still our major language, and if we use English it’s just strange. I still find it strange.” When asked if she would use more English
in Hong Kong, she responded: “I imagine that I will seldom use English in my daily life except in university or for my job. Language is a tool for communication, but not vice versa. Though I love English even more after this trip, as my environment/surroundings in Hong Kong haven’t changed much, I think I will not have a big change in this aspect.”

Although happy to be home again, she sometimes longed for her life in England: “I miss the environment there, especially the trees, and my host family had a big house that I don’t have in Hong Kong. I also miss the way my host family talked with me about everything. I miss a lot of things.” Similar to most of her peers, living with an English family was the most important element of her stay abroad: “I learned more about the way they live and I could also talk more in English in this environment.” Even so, she perceived some distance between her and her hosts: “Although my host family tried to treat me like a family member, I still felt like a foreigner, a stranger, because they hugged and kissed each other when they said goodbye but not me.”

Back in the security of her familiar surroundings, Lana reflected further on her reliance on others during her stay abroad:

At first I was more dependent in the UK because I didn’t understand everything there. ... I just couldn’t handle it. For example, I didn’t even know how to call a taxi. My host family prepared all of the meals for me and gave me directions so I wouldn’t get lost. Even so, I often got lost and it was really frustrating. I would like to have been treated more independently but maybe I wasn’t ready then. ... Looking back, I did make some decisions about my free time. I think the trip gave me the sense that I could be more independent.

More assured of her English language skills and ability to cope in new situations, Lana felt excited about the possibility of further intercultural explorations and travel:

The sojourn increased my confidence in speaking English and encouraged me to be more independent. Now, I really want to travel abroad to see more of the world and explore different environments. I really hope to improve my English to communicate with people in foreign countries. I think the benefit of understanding different cultures is great because through this you can learn more about yourself.

After taking stock of her growth and limitations, she set new aims for additional personal expansion that would build on her sojourn learning.
In a positive frame of mind, she expressed enthusiasm for the enhancement of her English language and intercultural communication skills.

Lana offered the following advice to the next group of SES students: “They could prepare more Chinese stuff, like photos and tea, to introduce their hosts to Hong Kong culture. They should be active and treasure the chance to communicate with them, to be with them. ... They should try to prepare for change and make an effort to talk more with locals.” Although she’d found it challenging to be a “language activist” or “languager” (Phipps, 2006), significantly, she recognized the benefits of becoming fully engaged in the host environment.

Now, we turn to an examination of Jade’s sojourn and reentry experiences.

Jade

Predeparture aims and concerns

In her presojourn interview, Jade discussed her personal aims for the sojourn: “I want to experience English in a variety of social contexts. I’d like to see how local people interact in the language both inside and outside the home.” She also wished to develop better intonation and improve her conversation skills and overall fluency in the language. Above all, she was looking forward to experiencing daily life in Britain: “I think the lifestyle is very different from that in Hong Kong and I really want to experience it” (interview). Just prior to departure, in a survey she added: “I’m excited because England is my dream place. Having studied English literature for years, I’ll finally get a chance to live there for five weeks. I can’t wait to explore the culture of England and enjoy my stay there. I hope to enhance my cultural awareness and international exposure.”

Despite previous travels, Jade had some doubts about her readiness for the sojourn as she had not been to England before and had never lived with a host family. Nonetheless she was convinced that her optimistic mindset would help her overcome difficulties: “It’s easier for me to adapt to new things since I’ve become more open to them. I think the differences in England will be alright for me. It depends on our attitude if we see differences as negative or positive” (interview). On the eve of departure, she was looking forward to what lay ahead: “Our preparation and my previous experiences will definitely be helpful in case I experience cultural shock. I will not be scared. I’m sure I’ll find it easier to adapt to the new culture and be more patient with myself and others this time” (journal).
The language policy for the sojourn

Jade was supportive of the language policy for the sojourn: “It’s a good idea because it’ll help us to get involved in the place. Also, if we don’t speak English in England, it’ll be a bit odd. And I expect it will improve my fluency” (interview). Like Mimi, she believed the environment would free them from the social sanctions that restrict their use of the language in Hong Kong: “Since people there all speak English we won’t feel strange to speak it. Perhaps, it’ll be strange for us to speak Cantonese” (predeparture survey). If a classmate spoke to her in Cantonese she guessed that she would respond in English although she was a bit uncertain as she usually responded “subconsciously” in the language used by her interlocutor.

The sojourn

First week – arrival excitement and fatigue

On arrival at the host institution Jade was nervous about meeting her host family for the first time. When introduced to Tessa, a single mother with two very active children (Kati, aged 7, and Ricky, aged 3), Jade was relieved and delighted:

When we got off the coach and entered the hall with our heavy luggage our hosts were already there waiting for us. I felt a bit nervous though I looked calm and confident. Who will be my host? Will I be able to get along with my host family well? ... One by one our names were called out and we were matched up with our host families. When my name was called, Mrs. Martin (Tessa), a woman with two kids, waved at me. Oh, I was put into a family with kids! Cool!! In fact, after I put my bags down, I had already noticed the kids, especially the little boy who was holding a toy in his hand and talking loudly. His mother kept asking him to be quiet. I thought it would be great fun to live with the boy (diary).

The day after her arrival, Tessa invited Jade to a community picnic. Although weary with jetlag, she decided to join in, determined to make the most of her stay and forge a bond with her host family. In her diary, Jade wrote: “People spent the afternoon, sitting on the grass, eating, and chatting. I was introduced to Tessa’s friends and had a wonderful time. Tessa brought some sandwiches, salad, and wine. Everyone was very hospitable. They offered me a lot of food and asked me to eat more.” Her sojourn appeared to be off to a great start.
Later that same evening, however, Jade was suddenly stricken with pangs of homesickness. In her diary she described the unsettling emotions that engulfed her:

I thought I could adapt to the life here very soon. But when I was alone in my bed, I was in tears. It’s difficult to express what I felt at that time. It was just a bit of everything – excited, uncertain, and HOMESICK! I never thought I’d feel homesick. Never!! Since I’ve traveled a lot, I thought I was independent, tough, and brave enough. Plus, we had had intercultural preparation this time. I could not believe that I had a terrible homesick. I missed my family so much. Perhaps, it was the first time I had homestay. In my previous traveling experiences, I used to live in a hostel with my friends or at least somebody that I knew. I felt so lonely and helpless. I knew my host mom would be anxious if she saw me crying. I retreated to my room. I couldn’t understand why I felt so bad. People here were nice to me. Everything was fine. I was angry with myself. Perhaps, I pushed myself too hard to adapt to my new life within a short period of time. Anyway, tears streamed down my cheeks. I hit the rock bottom. It was kind of like an emotional and mental TORNADO. It got noisy when life seemed slow down a bit. In the park, I was fine. But when I was in my room, I felt lost. I wanted to call back to Hong Kong desperately but I did not want to wake my family up. I didn’t want them to worry about me. I told myself, “It’s just the beginning. I’m sure you’ll feel better as time goes.” However, it did not sound convincing. Five weeks was too long for me at that moment. I knew I needed to calm down.

To cope, Jade adopted the following strategy; “I took out my MP3 player and listened to my favourite Beethoven symphony LOUD – Loud enough to compete with the thoughts, emotions, and noises that were swirling inside. At last, I fell asleep” (diary). It worked. “After a good sleep, I was like another person. I begin to adjust myself to the living habit. I play with the kids and enjoy meals with my host family. I think it’s the preparation that we have in Hong Kong that helped me cope.” She also phoned her parents in Hong Kong but did not mention her bout of homesickness.

On the first day of class, Jade walked to the bus stop with two of her classmates. On the way they chatted about their homestays:

It was pleasant to see everybody again! We all had our own stories to share. I was asked if I got along well with the kids since they were
very active and noisy. It was funny that my friends worried about me. Somebody even suggested that I should talk to Tessa about them. But I appreciate my hosts for what they are. I’m not a tourist living in a hotel who complains about the service. My host family sees me as a member of the family (diary).

While some of her friends often criticized their hosts and “their service,” Jade exhibited a more positive attitude. She embraced the opportunity to be a member of her new family and was more realistic about what living in a household with two very young, active children entailed. Jade’s diary also provided evidence that she already possessed a higher level of sociopragmatic/language awareness than most of her peers at this early stage. She was attuned to the world around her and open to experimentation with local norms of politeness:

I observed some cultural practices in the Indian Restaurant. ... It was interesting to see there were quite a lot of interactions between the waiters and customers. The waiters came to ask “How’s the meal?” or “Is everything all right” several times when we were eating. Each time Tessa would give a satisfying look and said something good about either the food quality or the service. When she paid the bill, she said to the waiter, “It’s lovely. Thank you.” At first, I found a bit odd to express satisfaction at intervals while eating. I tried to observe and learn from Tessa. Each time I looked up and smiled. I also expressed thanks to the waiter when I left. At the end of the meal, we even got a little surprise from the restaurant – roses and chocolate! It was really a wonderful experience. The food was great. The service was nice. ... Looking back, the dining experience would not have been that perfect without those words of thanks and compliments. I was brightened up by the dinner. I gained much insight into the importance of expressing appreciation (diary).

Jade considered it a priority to cultivate a close relationship with her host and was thrilled when the woman disclosed her personal experiences, thoughts, and feelings: “Tessa told me a lot about herself and we chatted about everything – family, culture differences, fashion, relationships, and future. She was very friendly and it was easy to talk with her. She would give you valuable advice but also knew where to stop and let you think for yourself” (diary). Her host’s warm reception and friendship played “a significant role” in helping Jade adjust: “With Tessa’s help,
I become more open-minded and more willing to try new things after I had got the feeling of home and felt more secure” (diary).

Jade noticed early on that the noise level in her new environment was considerably less than what she was used to in Hong Kong. She adjusted her communication style accordingly but some of her peers did not; this upset and embarrassed her: “When Hidy and I were on the upper deck of the bus, we heard our classmates chatting and laughing loudly downstairs. They even gossiped about their hosts. We felt awkward. We both found that some of the classmates were very noisy and attention-seeking, especially when in a small group.” Later that same week, Jade analyzed the reasons behind the differences she’d observed, trying to see the situation from multiple vantage points:

I think the noise was somehow related to cultural differences in the acceptance of silence. Chinese are not very comfortable with silence. In Chinese culture, we believe that it’s good to make some sounds. The louder the sound you made, the happier you feel. For example, groups of friends like to talk and laugh loudly in public to show their strong bond of friendship and sense of belonging to the group. However, the English value moderate behavior. I seldom saw local people talking loudly or behave boisterously in public. For example, my host Mom did not allow Ricky to talk loudly in public. She always asked him to calm down when he became excited and jumped on the street. Even when she heard Ricky shouting in the garden, she would say, “Ricky, you will have to go to bed if you keep on shouting!” It is considered as a personal courtesy to lower your voice in public.

Some of Jade's peers were still oblivious to markers of politeness in their new environment and uncomfortable or annoyed by the frequent use of verbal expressions of politeness, finding them insincere or “hypocritical.” By contrast, Jade demonstrated a higher level of intercultural sensitivity and sociopragmatic awareness: “I discovered that there are two important words which should be always on our lips in Britain. One is ‘sorry’ and another is ‘Thank you’ or ‘Please’”. The words could pave a path for avoiding misunderstandings and building better relationship with others” (diary).

Similar to Lana, Jade was quite unhappy with the way some of her peers were talking English with each other on outings: “We heard them speaking Chinglish in a playful way. It was true that they didn’t have to speak proper English. They had the right to speak whatever they liked but it was unnecessary to make fun of ENGLISH in ENGLAND. How
would the local people feel about their language being humiliated?” (diary). While more culturally sensitive than the other case participants, Jade did not recognize that her peers who were experiencing a more difficult adjustment may have drawn some comfort and a sense of camaraderie (e.g., affiliation with a Hong Konger identity) from speaking English “in a Cantonese way” in an alien environment.

During the presojourn phase, similar to Mimi, Jade had been somewhat anxious about losing her mother tongue, especially her writing skills. This fear of L1 attrition resurfaced on a trip to Stratford:

I have no contact with Chinese at all. I feel that I’m living in English now. When we visited Shakespeare’s birthplace, there were some leaflets printed in different languages. I subconsciously looked for an English version. However, the English one was in short supply. Therefore, I had to resort to a Chinese version. I had a strange feeling when reading the Chinese characters. They were hard to read and difficult to understand. I had to reread each sentence a few times in order to grasp the meaning. Eventually, I ran out of patience and gave up. At that time, my heart felt a bit uneasy. It seemed that my Chinese was gone. Is it unavoidable that you have to forsake one language in order to embrace another? I am confused (diary).

This was only her first week in an English-speaking environment and already she was ‘uneasy’ and worrying about losing her L1. It was conceivable that her “subtractive” perception of bilingualism (Lambert, 1975) would limit her use of the host language.

While Nora had been reluctant to set foot in a pub in the first week, Jade accepted an invitation to have lunch in one with her host and the woman’s partner. Jade soon became engrossed in the conversation, while keenly observing what was happening around her:

It was the first time I went to a pub in England. … It opened my eyes to the pub culture. We first had a round of drinks while the children were playing in the indoor playground. Tessa and I sat around the table and chatted while her boyfriend went to order the food. (Like what I learnt from books, pubs do not offer table service!!) A pub is really a place for people to chat and relax. I began to feel at ease and involved in the discussion. We shared a lot! (diary).

After this successful outing, Jade became more relaxed and her attitude toward English shifted yet again, providing compelling evidence of the
dynamic, emotional, contextual nature of language learning (Dörnyei, 2009; Ushioda, 2009): “I’m happy that everything is on track now. I feel comfortable with my homestay. I get along well with my host family. Suddenly, I found that my English improved a lot, especially when I was talking with Tessa. My English self appeared. I began to speak naturally in English. It’s a good sign” (diary). Fears about losing her “Chinese self” subsided as she established personal connections across cultures. At this juncture, she appeared more receptive to an “additive” form of bilingualism (Lambert, 1975).

Second week – encountering difference

In the second week, Jade discovered that she and her host differed in their understandings of health and wellness. In her diary, she wrote: “I was very sick today with a dry throat and my voice was rough. ... I asked Tessa where I could get some medicine and her answer surprised me. She asked if I REALLY need to take medicine and suggested me to get some cough sweets in the pharmacy. And today she bought me some throat lozenges.” This was not what Jade had expected. In Hong Kong students routinely go to a clinic to get medication for colds. Sharing experiences with her friends led to more discoveries of cultural differences:

Some classmates said that their host mums still gave them deep fried food and cold food when they got a sore throat. Some said that their hosts did not have a balance diet. It seemed that people here did not care about health. But now I understand that it is the difference in expectations about the right and wrong ways to treat illness and help people. For Chinese, we have a concept of yin and yang. We think that deep fried food is “hot ai”. We should not eat fried food (hot) when we have a bad throat (which is considered as hot symptom). Similarly, we should not eat cold food (yin/cold) when we caught a cold (yin/cold). It made sense if we reasoned in Chinese holistic approach. The British also have their own way of thinking. For them, the best treatment for cold and flu is to rest and take plenty of fluids. It has little to do with what kind of food you eat. And in fact, there is no cure available so far. Since antibiotics do not help, it is not necessary to see a doctor.

Instead of rejecting new ideas/remedies out of hand, Jade took the time to reflect on beliefs that govern unfamiliar behaviors and habits. Employing an ethnorelative mindset (M. J. Bennett, 1993), she employed the skills of interpreting and relating (savoir comprendre) and critical
cultural awareness (savoir s’engager) (Byram et al., 2002). She displayed “the ability to decentre from one’s own culture and its practices and products and to gain insight into another” (Byram, 2006: 117).

Jade reaped numerous benefits by spending “quality time” with her hosts. As she became more familiar with them and their routine she relaxed and felt more like part of the family. By accepting invitations and taking the initiative to interact with her hosts, she gained more access to their world (e.g., linguistic and cultural practices). Increased intercultural contact afforded her the opportunity to pick-up more local expressions and enhance her conversation skills, one of the goals she’d set prior to the sojourn.

In a diary entry that was written at the end of the week, I was intrigued by her description of “the Winter’s Tale,” the Shakespearean play that she saw at the Globe Theatre in London. Her lengthy commentary was peppered with uncharacteristically effusive language: “a remarkable experience,” “a brilliant view,” “fantastic acting,” “advantageous seats,” and “fabulous production” [emphasis added]. Similar to Lana, she appeared to be experimenting with the discourse of locals.

**Third week – further discoveries of Self and Other**

Whereas Nora complained that she did not have enough opportunity to use English in the host community, Jade initiated conversations with people outside her homestay:

Greetings help to start a friendly conversation. After exchanging greetings, people find it easy to talk with you. I enjoyed engaging in small talk with the people in the bus stop, while waiting for the bus. Sometimes, I had a casual chat with the cashier in the grocery store if nobody was queuing. These small contacts with the locals made me feel like I was fitting in here. It was something that I seldom do in Hong Kong. What a breakthrough! I’m proud that I could create opportunity to interact more with the locals (diary).

Her comments underscore the importance of agency in determining how sojourns unfold. In Phipps’ (2006) terms, Jade engaged in “languaging,” that is, she “stepped outside” of familiar ways of speaking and experimented with new ways of interacting.

At the beginning of the third week, Jade rated her adjustment to the local culture. Using a scale of 1 to 6 (1 is feeling like you don’t fit in and 6 is feeling like you do fit in), she gave herself a “4” for the following reason: “I still have some uncertainty about the way locals behave.
I’ll try to sort it out in the coming weeks.” She believed that her hosts would rate her higher: “They always say I’m far more independent and open than the Japanese but I think language may be a problem for them.” Compared with the other case participants, Jade was more observant of differences between Hong Kong and England and gaps in her knowledge of the host culture.

As she gained more exposure to the new environment and analyzed her intercultural experience, Jade displayed heightened awareness of Self and Other or what Byram et al. (2002) refer to as *savoirs*: “I learn more about myself. When I see people behave differently, I’m also more aware of my own behavior. People never say I did things in a wrong way. They just either look at me strangely or say nothing. I can only learn the correct way by observation” (survey). Similar to most of her peers, Jade was also sensitive to her minority status: “When I go out with my host family, like for a dinner in a restaurant, I feel out of place as people seem to see me differently. It’s probably because of my Chinese appearance.”

Noticing that some of her friends were cast in a dependent, childlike-role in their homestay, Jade appreciated the more adult relationship that she was developing with Tessa: “I’m glad I have a young and trendy host mum who can actually talk about romance, relationships, and fashion with me. Some of my classmates’ host parents treat them like their grandchildren. Their overly caring hosts are very protective” (survey). Her successful homestay placement played an influential role in her sojourn learning.

Jade continued to display a positive attitude both in and outside her homestay and this helped her to cope with her new life and routines: “It’s important to try to make a fresh start to do something differently. The first time you do it, you may feel odd but it gets more natural if you do it the second and third times” (diary). While Nora and Lana relied on their hosts in service encounters, Jade was more adventurous in her explorations of the world around her. By gaining more exposure to the host language and culture, she became more self-confident and comfortable using English: “Concerning my own English learning process, it goes quite well. I think my listening skills and spoken English have improved. I feel natural and easy to hear and speak the language.” She believed that she had “internalized” the language and “subconsciously begun to function in English.” In her survey, she wrote: “I count in English, think in English. I even found it strange when the students from the other Hong Kong group speak Cantonese to me.”
Midway through the sojourn, Jade realized that offers of tea in the host culture were linked to local norms of politeness (e.g., hospitality) and an invitation to chat. In the beginning of her stay, similar to Mimi, she had found this practice irksome and had not grasped what lay behind the gesture:

Most of us noted the drinking habit of the English. Tea is definitely an essential part of their life. It has been a hot topic and sometimes, an inside joke among us. Some of us get really annoyed as our host moms keep offering us tea five times a day. After staying here for several weeks, I found that the English love tea not simply because it’s a wonderful drink. It meant much more than that. I decided to figure it out from my observation. … It’s interesting that the English do not expect you to accept every offer. So what is the meaning behind a tea offer? I have made some observations and come up with some ideas. Tessa likes to offer me tea. Most of the time, she offers me tea when she sees me sitting around. I discovered that question like ‘Do you want a cup of tea?’ ‘You want a cuppa?’ are in fact ways to show care. It’s like another way of saying, ‘Are you all right?’ Sometimes, an offer of tea can also be used to start up a conversation. For example, Tessa would ask if I want a cuppa once I enter home. Then she would go on, ‘how was today?’ In addition, Tessa watches television at night. I usually go downstairs and join her after I shower. Each time when she saw me coming into the living room, she would offer me tea. But it actually implies, ‘Hey, come and have a sit.’

Recognizing the nature and benefits of informal language learning, Jade took more advantage of linguistic affordances; her understanding and acceptance of “new relational ways of interacting” (Phipps, 2006) grew accordingly.

*Fourth week – feeling at home*

While some of her peers avoided contact with locals outside their homestay, I noticed that Jade continued to avail herself of more opportunities to use the host language in a variety of settings: “I now find I can start up a conversation with strangers easily. Each morning I greet people walking on the street. We talk when waiting at the same bus stop. I can even chat with the cashier in the supermarket” (survey). “Very comfortable with the regular lifestyle and established routines,” Jade began to feel like “a member of the community” (diary). In contrast with Nora, her comfort zone extended beyond her homestay.
For her ethnographic project, Jade investigated a youth club organized by her host; this facilitated access to local people in the community close to her own age. “The young people were between 14 and 21. I talked with them and they were indeed very nice. Surprisingly, they don’t see me as a foreigner. They just treat me as their friend” (survey). The more she interacted with them the more she felt at home.

**Fifth week – appropriating other voices and fitting in**

In the final week of the sojourn, Jade was “very comfortable with the local culture”: “I’m used to the food, the weather, and the pace of life. I don’t feel like a tourist. Instead, I’m moving nearer and nearer to be an insider” (survey). This time Jade gave herself “6” in terms of “fitting in” to the local culture, using a scale of 1 to 6 (1 is feeling like you don’t fit in and 6 is feeling like you do), commenting: “I think people from the host culture would rate me 5 because of my appearance. Since I look different, they always try to provide extra help to me as if I’m very new to the local culture.”

Similar to her peers, Jade reflected on ways she’d changed during the sojourn: “I begin to see things from the insider’s point of view. Instead of finding things or people’s behavior strange, I can step in their shoes and look at myself and my behavior which can also be strange to them” (survey). This ethnorelative orientation (M. J. Bennett, 1993, 2004) helped enhance her intercultural communication skills: “I have more self-awareness and am more aware of cultural differences. I think I’ve become more open-minded to these differences. Besides, I become more observant. I’m aware of my classmates’ behavior. I try to learn from their mistakes.”

In the last week, I observed that Jade continued to make progress in terms of her sociopragmatic development. She paid much closer attention to the discourse around her than many of her peers and, consequently, was picking up colloquial expressions and deepening her understanding of the local culture:

The advantage of lodging with a British host family is that I could effortlessly acquire the “real” English. These are the British expressions that I learnt by living the language: “awfully nice/bad”, “absolutely fabulous/gorgeous/brilliant”, and “bitterly cold”. It was easy to get the meaning from the surface of the words. But I could hardly figure out why “awful” went with “nice”. Our cultural studies teacher said “awfully” had the same meaning as “very”. In the past, “awful” was used to describe something really bad and so unpleasant that
shocked you. Therefore, “awfully” was used to describe something that was extreme and shocking. The British would say something was “awfully nice” when something was extremely good. How interesting to see the progressive change of a word! (diary).

Jade wrote several lengthy diary entries about the meanings of new vocabulary she’d learned. She was the only one of the group to do so. While some listed words that were new to them, Jade explored the sociopragmatic meaning of expressions and paid attention to the context of their usage, as this excerpt illustrates:

I asked the cultural studies teacher about the pragmatic meanings of some simple words. After living here for almost five weeks, I found that it might not affect our intercultural communication competence if our English was not fluent or we did not acquire enough vocabulary to express ourselves but we had to be very careful with the language use. The very difficulty that I encountered was the pragmatic meaning of words. It directly affected how the linguistic meaning of a discourse was interpreted and it’s really a cultural matter. … I now realize that there is so much to learn about a word besides its linguistic meaning. We had to be careful with the situational context.

Jade appreciated her linguistic achievements. Unlike many of her fellow sojourners, she had focused on social English and the acquisition of colloquial discourse. In her survey, she wrote: “My English language skills have improved, especially for listening. I’m more familiar with the British accent and the pragmatic use of the language. I also learn more British expressions, idioms and slang.” She had become “more comfortable using the language in social situations” and “more confident in communicating with native speakers.” While disappointed that some of her classmates did not follow the language policy, Jade remained supportive of it, as she explained in her survey: “It’s a good idea to have the ‘English only’ policy because it makes me feel more like part of the community.”

She was pleased that she’d chosen to research a youth group that Tessa organized as it brought her closer to her host and provided access to locals outside her homestay. In her survey, she wrote: “I’m happy with the ethnographic data that I collected. My host mum was very helpful. My research enabled me to get into contact with a very different age group of people. It not only helped me to interact across
cultures, but also enabled me to see a sub-culture in this environment.” Through the process of observing and interviewing her informants, Jade believed that she’d evolved into a more sensitive communicator: “I tried not to be judgmental when I started up conversations with the young people and they became more willing to talk to me” (survey). This mode of experiential learning had served her well.

When reflecting on her personal goals for the sojourn, Jade cited the following gains in her survey: “I’ve achieved to be open-minded to the local culture and can explore and try new things as much as I can. I also learn to express my appreciation for what others have done for me. For example, after dinner, I thank my host mum or say, ‘It’s lovely!’” Jade also sensed a broadening of her identity: “I think that my family and friends will find that I’ve become more ‘international’ and sophisticated. I feel like a citizen of the world!” (survey). She had experienced personal expansion on many levels. As Lam (2006), Noels (2009), S. Ryan (2006, 2009) and other applied linguists have observed, with increased intercultural contact young people may develop “multisite, multilayered cosmopolitan identities” that strengthen their attachment to “a global community.”

**Postsojourn**

Back in Hong Kong, Jade discussed the sojourn in an interview that lasted more than an hour. Similar to Nora, she used Cantonese throughout. While happy to be back home, she was surprised that she’d experienced some reentry culture shock since she had more travel experience than her friends:

Perhaps I’d been away for too long because when I came back, I found it difficult to adjust to local life and missed England quite a bit. I felt strange during my first two days back in Hong Kong. I don’t know where the strange feelings came from. … I felt the rice was quite heavy and I preferred Western food. … I’ve also observed some lifestyle and living habits in Hong Kong that are different from that in England. I just didn’t notice this before the sojourn. Anyway, I’ve gradually adjusted to my life here. I feel I’ve become more independent. While I was in England and during the post-trip, my ability to adjust was quite strong.

In her interview, Jade compared the sojourn in England with her stay in France the previous summer. This offered insight into her emerging intercultural communicative competence and the impact of the SES
Lana and Jade’s Sojourn and Reentry

presojourn preparation and debriefings (elements that were absent in her previous sojourn experience):

What made the sojourn so different from the other study tour was that we were prepared. This was very important. It enabled me to have realistic expectations and be more open-minded to cultural differences. The cultural studies sessions in England were also useful. I would have not gained so much from the visits if there had not been workshops introducing the places and its cultural values. I realized the significance of the workshops when I went on the “stay behind” trip. I visited many tourist attractions but found that I didn’t learn as much as I did in England for several reasons. In the “stay behind” trip, I felt confused as I had nobody to ask when I encountered difficulty in understanding the cultural pattern. It helps a lot in cultural learning if you have someone to ask. In the sojourn, the cultural studies instructor would tell us many things about British culture. In the Q & A session we could satisfy our curiosity about something that we didn’t understand. It enriched my understanding about the real life in Britain. I also realized how little I knew about my own culture. I’ve became more interested in Chinese culture and this has surprised my parents (diary, postsojourn).

Similar to Lana, Jade realized that she’d benefited from the reflective process that was promoted throughout the program: “I really gained a lot from the sojourn, much more than I’d ever expected. I’m glad I kept a journal each day. It deepens my impression on the whole cultural experience” (diary). Her comments draw attention to the importance of imbedding elements into programs that stimulate deep reflection on language and cultural learning (e.g., regular debriefings, surveys). Jade was convinced that she’d evolved in many ways after spending five weeks in England: “My attitude has changed. I’ve become more active and curious about the world around me. As for my intercultural communication skills, I observe more before taking action, instead of just seeing things from my own perspective. And if I have any confusion, I ask for clarification” (interview). Before the sojourn Jade had started on the path toward ethnorelativism (M. J. Bennett, 1993) and her actions and comments provided further evidence that she was continuing to develop an intercultural mindset. The trip to England had been very eye-opening for her: “I hadn’t expected to have such a great deal of personal growth during the sojourn. It’s really a journey of self-discovery. The homestay experience provided me a chance to get
to know myself. My communication skills were improved and I gained insight into the importance of appreciating other’s effort.”

Jade attributed much of her personal expansion to her host who encouraged her to be self-reliant and explore the world around her: “Tessa did not treat me like a child. Some host moms did everything for my classmates but I did many things myself, including preparing the breakfast. I think it was good because it made me feel at home and I became more self-reliant. Also, I had more freedom” (interview). While some of her peers were coddled in their homestay, Jade willingly assumed more of the roles and responsibilities that would be expected of a 21-year-old in England. Consequently, she became “more self-confident and independent, especially in problem solving.” In a postsojourn diary entry, she explained: “I did not turn to others once I encountered problems. Instead, I tried to sort it out myself first. I also became more tolerant and open-minded to differences. It helped a lot in my ‘stay behind’ trip as I found that I could easily adapt to different environment and changes.”

After five weeks in the host culture, Jade also believed that she had become more accepting of cultural differences. In her interview, she explained:

“I’ve developed a higher degree of tolerance. I’m more open-minded and less judgmental. Though you expect cultural differences when you travel abroad, actually experiencing them in the country is different. You need to adjust to many different situations. You need to step back, think clearly, observe what and how others do things, and follow their steps. This experience was very helpful for my post-trip because I went to many different places with various cultures within a short period of time. We had to adjust to different life styles in different places very quickly.

Jade was one of the most perceptive, observant students in this cohort. She displayed critical cultural awareness (savoir s’engager) (Byram et al., 2002), and this spurred her growth: “My self-awareness has been enhanced. When you encounter a new culture, you reflect on your own behavior. After coming back to Hong Kong, this has proved helpful to me. I’ve become more reflective about a lot of things, including my way of living, my personality, and my way of doing things.”

Jade believed that the language policy was “basically successful” due to “the preparation before the trip.” In her interview, she added: “Without it, you’d feel you were showing off when speaking English.
When everyone is speaking it, you don’t have this concern. Also, it’s important for your cultural experience. It makes you feel more part of the community.” She recommended that the policy remain in place for the next cohort: “It’s a good idea. It helps improve your fluency in the language and you can pick up the new vocabularies that your classmates have learnt.” Her last comment is very interesting as some believed it was only worthwhile to learn the language from “native speakers.”

While some of the sojourners did not value informal language learning and evaluated their progress in terms of grammatical accuracy, Jade had a much better grasp of what could be gained from her environment. Consequently, she employed more appropriate language learning strategies, took advantage of linguistic affordances, and reaped the benefits. In the process, her feelings about the language changed, a phenomenon observed by social psychologists in other contexts (e.g., Dörnyei, 2009; Noels, 2009; Ushioda, 2009). English became “more part of” her life. In her interview, she explained: “Before the sojourn, English had been mostly just an academic language to me. In England, it was mingled with my life and, as a result, my vocabulary and expression were enriched. I became more willing to use the language with native speakers, even in informal situations. It’s easier for me to express myself now.” Back in a Chinese context, she made more of an effort to read English novels and talk with exchange students. With her local friends she continued to use her L1: “I haven’t used English with non-native speakers after returning to Hong Kong. We use Chinese with each other. It’s not a problem for me. If my friends prefer to use Cantonese, that’s what I use.” Her comments remind us of the “socially motivated,” domain-specific, sensitive nature of language choice (Coulmas, 2005; Myers-Scotton, 2006).

In a lengthy postsojourn diary entry Jade wrote that, much to her surprise, the sojourn had also enhanced her mother tongue:

Strange enough, I’ve found that my spoken Cantonese has also improved. In the past, I used to speak a mixed code of English and Cantonese. I felt embarrassed when some of my friends jokingly said that I was losing my mother tongue. I hate people saying that. It hurts me. I had no intention to speak a mixed code but I could not help it. Sometimes, I could not think of a proper Chinese word. My mom encouraged me to read more Chinese books but that didn’t help much. ... Incredibly, I could speak better Cantonese after the sojourn. It was somehow related to the English-only policy. Having spoken English for five weeks, I developed a natural tendency to speak
Intercultural Journeys

in English. When I switched to Cantonese in England it was when I deliberately said something to my friends and did not want our hosts to understand. This pushed me to speak in “pure” Cantonese. In other words, I now prefer to speak the whole sentence either in English or in Cantonese.

While abroad, Jade developed an “additive” view of bilingualism (Lambert, 1975). She discovered that she could maintain herself in both “channels” (English and Cantonese); this reduced her fear of losing her Chinese self through L1 attrition. Her attitude toward code-mixing also shifted as she resolved to enhance her fluency in both languages.

When asked what she liked most about the sojourn, Jade talked about her warm relationship with Tessa. The mutual respect and openness that she’d experienced in her homestay encouraged her to take an active role in the family and this had enhanced her stay:

My host mum was really very nice. She had a lot of experience being a host mother so she knew how to get along with you and she respected your culture. That’s very important. In addition, she helped me develop a sense of belonging in the family. This made me feel that I was not just a guest living there but part of the family. And I was involved in many of their family affairs. They invited me to join their family activities and also to help solve arguments between the little children.

In her interview, Jade offered the following advice to the next group of SES students who would also reside in a homestay: “Adjust your schedule as soon as possible to interact more with the host family. Don’t wait until you come back and regret that you didn’t spend enough time with them. Also, try to solve any problems as soon as possible. Just talk with your hosts.” She added: “Don’t be afraid to ask questions! Seek clarification if there’s anything you don’t understand about the culture. Instead of complaining about the hosts or other locals, try to be grateful for what they’ve done for you. This really helps. Also, be brave and explore.” After some more thought, Jade recommended the following strategies to make the most of a homestay:

Be prepared to talk about your home country. Since your hosts may want to know you more or start a conversation with you, they will very likely ask you something about your home culture. Making adjustments to the differences in their home and building a
good relationship with your hosts are the most significant steps in adapting to a new environment. Your classmates will have a different homestay experience than you. Learn to appreciate what you have and see the beauty of your host family. Avoid comparing with others. Sometimes, things may go differently from what you expect. Learn to appreciate! Then, you will have a better mood and enjoy the sojourn a lot.

Her suggestions were much more specific and concrete than many of her peers. She recognized the benefits of a positive attitude and optimistic spirit to overcome challenges in a new environment. Significantly, intercultural communication specialists (e.g., Byram, 1997, 2006; Chen and Starosta, 2008; Deardorff, 2004, 2008) have identified these personal characteristics as vital for successful intercultural communication and adjustment.

In her diary, Jade summed up the impact of the sojourn: “On a whole, it was really a fruitful experience which will remain with me for the rest of my life!” (diary, postsojourn). In her interview she also expressed the desire to do more traveling to experience new cultures and languages. More self-confident about exploring the world independently, she began to contemplate doing postgraduate studies in an English-speaking country.

Conclusions

Throughout the study, Lana remained stalled near the midpoint of Minimization which, according to the IDI, indicates a transition from an ethnocentric orientation to a more culturally sensitive worldview. A review of her narratives revealed that she focused on similarities between cultures, making assumptions that people in the host culture were basically just like her. In her homestay she developed a warm relationship with her hosts but was treated as a child; with her friends she fell into the familiar role of “follower.” These positionings and the choices she made in the new environment hampered her linguistic, cultural, and personal development. Interestingly, while carrying out her presojourn ethnography project she displayed awareness of the role that agency can play in language and (inter)cultural learning but did not fully avail herself of the opportunities that the host culture presented her. On return, she expressed the desire to become more independent and active, suggesting possibilities for future self-enhancement and identity expansion.
Jade developed the highest level of intercultural sensitivity among the four case participants and displayed more of the skills and attributes that intercultural experts associate with intercultural communicative competence (e.g., Byram, 1997; Deardorff, 2008; Fantini, 2007; Sercu, 2005) and “enlightened global citizenship” (Byram, 2006, 2008; Chen and Starosta, 2006; Deardorff and Hunter, 2006; Olson and Kroeger, 2001). The discourse of interculturality and “languaging” (Phipps and Gonzalez, 2004) was more evident in her narratives than those of Lana and the other young women. What might account for this?

Early on, Jade developed the habit of critical reflection (*savoir s’engager*) (Byram et al., 2002) and took a more active role in her environment than many of her peers, both at home and abroad. As the sojourn unfolded, she demonstrated a growing recognition and appreciation of cultural differences, going beyond superficial observations. In her homestay she experienced mutuality and camaraderie, which prompted further learning. Where some students saw limitations in the world around them, Jade discovered linguistic and cultural affordances, and became less fearful of L1 attrition. With an optimistic mindset and determination she made better use of the presojourn preparation and sojourn debriefings and more successfully mediated across cultures. By more fully maximizing her short stay abroad, she made gains in cultural understanding (of both Self and Other), enhanced her sociopragmatic awareness, and broadened her view of English. Back on home soil, she continued to set realistic goals for further self-enhancement. Open to the process of identity reconstruction, she began to nurture a broader, more inclusive global identity (Lam, 2006; Noels, 2009; S. Ryan, 2006, 2009).

In the next chapter I link the stories of the four young women with the theories presented in Chapters 1 and 2.
7
New Ways of Being

In this chapter I summarize the trajectories of the focal case participants and revisit the theories that were discussed in Chapters 1 and 2. In particular, I explore the relationship between interculturality, language, and identity (re)construction, and the notions of “intercultural speaker” and “intercultural mediator.” I critique the proposed linkage between language proficiency development and intercultural competence put forward by Bennett et al. (2003). In light of the findings, I also discuss the applicability of the Developmental Model of Intercultural Sensitivity (DMIS) and intercultural communicative competence theories for short-term sojourns. In the process, I identify specific program features (e.g., ethnography, intercultural education) that can influence the development of intercultural communicative competence and ethnorelativism in L2 sojourners.

The focal case studies

No two L2 learners travel an identical path in becoming intercultural. In a new environment, sojourners may seek acceptance as full members of the host culture, remain on the periphery, or continuously reject new ways of being. While their aims and development may vary, we can learn a great deal by examining the journeys of L2 students. By identifying the obstacles and opportunities they encounter and their reactions to them, we can acquire a deeper understanding of what propels L2 learners toward higher levels of intercultural communicative competence.

The stories of the case participants offer insight into the ebb and flow of language and cultural learning, both in the home environment and abroad. These case studies are not meant to be representative of all L2 speakers/sojourners; however, these storied experiences do elucidate
the complex notions of interculturality and identity reconstruction, providing insight into individual differences and contextual elements that may impact on the development of intercultural communicative competence and global citizenship.

The developmental trajectories of L2 sojourners

While all of the case participants acquired higher levels of intercultural competence, to varying degrees, they experienced different developmental trajectories throughout the course of the study. What can we learn from the young women who acquired higher levels of intercultural communicative competence and experienced a broadening of their sense of self? How do their behavior and choices differ from those of their less ethnorelative peers? What individual and environmental factors might account for differences in sojourn outcomes? The following sections review pivotal moments in their journeys; when appropriate, I refer to the wider group of sojourners to better illustrate the uniqueness or shared nature of their experiences and development.

The young women’s oral and written narratives provide perspectives on interculturality and offer insight into the attributes and behaviors of those who more successfully mediated between languages and cultures. What we can see from their stories is that they are not mere recipients of the forces of globalization and internationalization. They are reshaping themselves as they create new spaces of knowledge and understanding, both in their home environment and abroad. Their storied experiences highlight the complexity of individual expansion and help explain variations in developmental trajectories.

On home soil

Language attitudes, learning, and use

From a young age, all of the case participants were keenly aware of the linguistic, symbolic capital of English (Bourdieu, 1991) and its status in their environment. Messages from their parents, teachers, the media, and the community impressed upon them the benefits of mastering the language for instrumental purposes (e.g., to secure a better job and future), and few demonstrated an “internalized thirst” for the language. As Brown (2001: 78) observes,

schools all too often teach students to play the “game” of pleasing teachers and authorities rather than developing an internalized thirst
for knowledge and experience. ... Over the long haul, such dependency focuses students too exclusively on the material or monetary rewards of an education rather than instilling an appreciation for creativity and for satisfying some of the more basic drives for knowledge and exploration.

Instrumental motives also prompted the young women to major in English at the university. In their home environment, prior to the sojourn, they viewed English primarily as a language for the public domain (e.g., formal, academic situations), preferring to communicate personal thoughts and emotions in their mother tongue, Cantonese. Even though English did not usually feature in their social life (e.g., with friends, family members, people in the community), some were conflicted about its “dominance,” fearing L1 attrition. Those who felt torn between competing languages and identities experienced psychological distress and confusion about their bilingual status. For some, it raised uncomfortable questions about language loyalty and the prestige of their L1 (Coulmas, 2005; Fought, 2006; Lambert, 1975; Myers-Scotton, 2006).

Most participants were sensitive to the implicit sanctions that discourage the use of English among Chinese in social situations when everyone present is able to converse in Cantonese. Outside of class, I also observed that these young women exhibited different degrees of motivation and investment in learning English and this changed over time (Dörnyei, 2005, 2009; Norton, 2000). While most had limited use of the language at home, Jade kept a diary in English, read English magazines for pleasure, and watched English TV programs and movies on a regular basis. She was also the only one who preferred to speak English with native speakers; the other case participants were anxious about making mistakes and more at ease practicing the language with other Cantonese speakers.

After exposure to world Englishes and literatures, the participants began to develop a deeper, broader appreciation of this global language. This discovery provided evidence of the dynamic nature of motivation in L2 learners (Dörnyei, 2009). I was interested to discover if their motivation would shift further in an English-speaking environment, with more opportunity to learn and use the language in daily life.

All of the young women frequently indulged in code-mixing, varying their use of Cantonese and English depending on the sociocultural situation, the person being addressed, or the topic. Similar to sociolinguists who have examined this phenomenon in other bilingual settings
(e.g., Coulmas, 2005; Myers-Scotton, 2006; Trudgill, 2003), I discovered that the Hong Kong women’s code usage was very strategic and complex. For example, they sometimes had multiple reasons for mixing or switching to another language (e.g., to speed up communication; to display a dual identity or membership in both of the cultures that the languages index; to accommodate a lack of proficiency in one or both of the languages; to display expertise in more than one language; to convey a modern, international persona by using some English, a language of “prestige”; to mark their in-group affiliation with other well-educated Hong Kongers of their age group). Several also had very fixed ideas about the amount of code-mixing that was “acceptable” in certain situations. If speakers broke these unwritten rules, they risked being labeled a “show-off.” While some of the women had reservations about this “habit,” most accepted it as normal for a hybrid environment where more than one language was in use.

Identity (re)construction

Historical events (e.g., the Handover of Hong Kong to Mainland China in 1997) and intercultural contact prompted the young women to reflect on their positioning in local society, Asia, and the world. Since the transfer of sovereignty the Hong Kong government and mass media have emphasized Hong Kong’s Chineseness and ties to the Mainland China with mixed results. As Mathews et al. (2008: 97) explain, while most people in the city are immigrants or descendants of recent immigrants from China,

from the late 1970s on, many Hong Kong people began psychologically to distance themselves from mainland Chinese. The cognitive distance between Hongkongese and Chinese became an important indicator of indigenous cultural identity: the greater the distance between Hong Kong people’s self-image and their image of Chinese, the stronger their sense of belonging to the localized culture of Hong Kong became.

This “cognitive distance” impacted on the self-identification of the young women in my study. Most were conflicted about their link with Britain and the “Motherland.” Just prior to the sojourn, when asked what “identity label” they preferred, if any, Nora chose “Hong Konger,” to emphasize her association with her beloved city and distinguish her from Mainlanders. Just prior to the sojourn, Lana and Jade opted to be identified as “Chinese Hong Kongers.” Although neither felt like
“authentic Chinese” due to their lack of affiliation with the Mainland, this hybrid label conveyed their pride in their home city and, simultaneously, recognized their Chineseness.

As the most experienced traveler in the group, Jade was more aware of the relational, fluid nature of identity. While in France the previous summer, she had discovered that non-Asians sometimes did not understand the distinction between a Hong Konger and a Mainlander. In this situation, she opted to identify herself as Chinese. Mimi, the young woman who frequently denigrated her “Chinese Self” before entering the program, worked through many of her raw emotions in extensive diary entries; just prior to departure for England, she declared herself willing to be identified as “Chinese” as this linked her to her “family, country, and heritage.” The young women’s revelations furnished compelling evidence of the basic need for “a sense of belonging” (Meinhof and Galasiński, 2005) and highlighted the dynamic, sometimes contested, nature of identity development (Block, 2007; Hall, 1992) and the inextricable link between language, identity, and culture (Ryan, 2009; Ushioda, 2009). Their narratives also suggested the possibility of further changes during the sojourn.

Intercultural awareness and sensitivity

When the case participants entered the study abroad program, they had an advanced level of proficiency in academic English. Most had had few opportunities to use the language in informal situations, however, and none had ever visited or lived in an English-speaking environment prior to the sojourn. According to the Intercultural Development Inventory (IDI), the young women were at the following levels of intercultural sensitivity on entry: Nora (low end of Denial/Defense or Reversal, DD/R), Mimi (DD/R), Lana (Minimization), and Jade (Minimization). All of them were in an ethnocentric stage of development, with Lana and Jade in the transitional phase, indicating that they were less threatened by cultural differences and more focused on similarities.

After the intensive presojourn preparation (e.g., intercultural communication course, “home ethnography” project, country-specific orientation), all of the women progressed to higher levels of intercultural competence, according to the IDI. Nora made a gain of 12.48 points, advancing further in DD/R. Mimi’s IDI score indicated movement from DD/R to Minimization (an increase of 9.57 points). Lana advanced the least (6.0 points), remaining in Minimization. By contrast, Jade made the most significant gain (32.63 points); she progressed from Minimization to AA (Acceptance/Adaptation), an ethnorelative stage of
development. A review of the “perceived” IDI scores revealed that all of the women had significantly inflated self-perceptions of their intercultural competence. I aimed to find out if their oral and written narratives and my field notes would resonate with the IDI results and account for differing outcomes.

**Cultural socialization**

Early in the “communication across cultures” course, the case participants were prompted to write about their cultural background and intercultural contact in relation to such aspects as their verbal and nonverbal styles of communication, their attitudes towards their own and other cultures, and their evolving sense of self. Their narratives disclosed differences in their awareness and appreciation of their own and other cultures. Those who were more ethnorelative (according to the IDI) displayed more awareness of their own social, cultural, and linguistic development. In Byram et al.’s (2002) terms, they possessed more *savoirs*, that is, knowledge of social groups and practices in their own culture. The act of writing raised their awareness of themselves as cultural beings and stimulated further reflection on their self-identity and positioning in the world.

**Reflection on intercultural communication**

As the intercultural communication course unfolded, the women developed greater awareness of differences and similarities across and within cultures. To link theory with practice, they were continually encouraged to reflect on course content and intercultural encounters and write about their perceptions in a journal. While Jade and Mimi were the most open to experiencing other cultures, initially both displayed only a superficial understanding of differences. Lana viewed the world “essentially as a global village,” had little awareness of other cultures, and negatively stereotyped Mainlanders. Among the case participants, Nora was the most apprehensive about intercultural contact; on entry into the SES she felt insecure and threatened unless surrounded by in-group members (Hong Kong Chinese).

As I reviewed their journal entries during the course of the semester, I observed that those who had been very fearful of cultural differences when they joined the SES, slowly but surely, made more of an effort to appreciate diversity. Their writing provided evidence that they were trying to refrain from making quick, negative assessments of cultural practices that were new to them. Notably, those who made the most gains in intercultural sensitivity during this phase of the program provided
much more detailed analyses of intercultural encounters and gradually demonstrated the ability to view a situation from different perspectives. Jade, in particular, wrote lengthy entries in which she described and analyzed intercultural encounters in a more sophisticated, balanced way. Her writing provided evidence of a more ethnorelative mindset (M. J. Bennett, 1993, 2004) and several of the *savoirs* that Byram (1997) links to the cultural dimension of the intercultural speaker’s competence (e.g., knowledge of Self and Other).

**The pragmatic “home ethnography” project**

In the 14-week semester preceding the sojourn, the students honed the skills of ethnographic research (e.g., participant observation, note-taking, interviewing, ethnographic conversations, transcribing, qualitative data analysis). After completing a series of tasks, they investigated a cultural scene in their home environment, putting their skills into practice in a small-scale, pragmatic “home ethnography” project (e.g., “The life of an exchange student from Beijing”).

Their confidence and level of sensitivity (e.g., awareness of the benefits of adjusting their communication style with different interviewees) evolved as they carried out their project and mediated between their own cultural practices and those of others. Most gained a better understanding of the importance of sensitive word choice and nonverbal communication to build rapport with their informants. While all of the novice researchers aimed to develop an “emic” (insider’s) perspective, I observed that Jade was more successful. As well as being a keen observer, she more actively engaged in critical self-analysis; she displayed what Byram (1997: 50) describes as a “willingness to question the values and presuppositions in cultural practices and products” in her own environment. Realizing she had a tendency to negatively judge others whose views differed from her own, she made a concerted effort to overcome this and became a more thoughtful, empathetic listener. By gaining the trust of her informants, she was better positioned to glimpse another worldview.

The ethnographic tasks (e.g., observing interaction in a campus canteen, interviewing an international student) and “home ethnography” project bolstered the students’ observational and interviewing skills and heightened their awareness of the importance of interpersonal communication skills to successfully interact with informants. The project enhanced their self-confidence and level of independence and served as a constructive “dress rehearsal” for the fieldwork that they would carry out in England.
During the sojourn

Intercultural awareness and sensitivity

According to the IDI, by the end of the five-week stay in England Nora had progressed from DD/R (Denial/Defense or Reversal) to Minimization (a gain of 5.31 points); Mimi and Lana stayed in Minimization (a gain of 9.28 points for the former and a slight loss of 0.10 points for the latter); and Jade remained in Acceptance/Adaptation (a gain of 7.07 points). Interestingly, their gains were not as great as in the presojourn phase. While all of the participants were in either a transitional or ethnorelative phase by the end of the sojourn, their trajectories differed in rather interesting ways. Nora moved into the transitional phase of intercultural development; Lana remained relatively unchanged. By comparison, Mimi and Jade experienced more growth in intercultural sensitivity. Would these scores resonate with their behavior and attitudes?

As the young women became more intercultural, I observed that they displayed heightened sensitivity and awareness of themselves and those around them. Those who made the most gains in their IDI scores became more attuned to and accepting of cultural differences, going beyond superficial observations (e.g., food, clothing) to noticing less visible cultural differences (e.g., values, beliefs about health and wellness). In line with Chen and Starosta’s (2008) theory of intercultural communication competence, these individuals reflected more deeply on their positioning in the world and the impact of their cultural socialization on their relations with others. As their self-awareness and cultural understandings grew, they made more of an effort to avoid stereotyping; their “us vs. them” discourse gradually diminished.

Intercultural attitudes (savoir être)

As predicted by Byram et al. (2002), Chen and Starosta (2008) and Deardorff (2004, 2006, 2008), among others, attitude proved to be a key ingredient in determining sojourn outcomes. Those who were “sensitive enough to acknowledge and respect cultural differences” scored higher on the IDI and provided evidence of the following personal characteristics in their oral and written narratives: nonjudgmental attitudes, high self-esteem, open-mindedness, and social relaxation (“the ability to reveal little anxious emotion in intercultural communication”) (Chen and Starosta, 2008: 222).

I found significant differences in the sojourners’ “readiness to experience the different stages of adaptation to and interaction with” the host culture (Byram, 1997: 50). Those who displayed more curiosity
and openness (savoir être) attained higher levels of intercultural competence. They were more successful at maintaining a positive attitude and did not let disappointments or setbacks (e.g., critical incidents across cultures, homesickness) deter them for long. Employing a wider range of coping strategies, they were more reflective and resilient in the face of adversity.

**Realistic, attainable learning objectives**

As well as being more optimistic, the sojourners who developed the highest levels of intercultural competence in the group set more realistic objectives for a short-term sojourn. In particular, their expectations for language and (inter)cultural learning were more appropriate for the length and nature of their particular sojourn. Realizing that they would have more exposure to informal, social English in the host culture, they were less fixated on improvements in academic English (e.g., grammar). Consequently, they were more satisfied with what they achieved (e.g., more confidence using English in social settings). Their enthusiastic, positive frame of mind set the stage for personal enrichment. By contrast, those who were less appreciative of their accomplishments and more critical of themselves and others experienced a lesser degree of advancement.

**Willingness to try new things**

I also observed differences in the willingness of the sojourners to try new things. In particular, their reaction to new food proved to be a significant indicator of intercultural adjustment and competence. Similar to Bhawuk and Brislin (1992) and one of my earlier investigations of the sojourn experience (Jackson, 2008), I discovered that those who were more open to different kinds of cuisine and experiences assumed a more active role in their homestay and community. In Phipps’ (2006) terms, they were more effective “languagers.” Less fearful of cultural differences, their enhanced self-confidence and independence motivated them to use English in a variety of settings, including informal situations that were totally foreign to them. Consequently, they gained more exposure to social English in a range of cultural scenes (e.g., pubs). In an effort to “fit in” and more fully experience the host community, they experimented with speech communication patterns that were new to them and, at times, appropriated the discourse of locals (e.g., colorful, effusive adjectives, idiomatic expressions, discourse markers of politeness). Not surprisingly, these sojourners adjusted better to the host culture; by the end of their stay, they experienced more linguistic development than those who were less open to the English environment.
Culture shock and adjustment

While all of the participants experienced symptoms of culture shock to varying degrees (e.g., trouble sleeping, homesickness, nightmares) (Ward, Bochner, and Furnham, 2001), those who traveled further down the path to interculturality reflected more deeply on their trials and tribulations. Recognizing that culture shock is natural in a new environment, they worked through their malaise and, in the process, developed more awareness of Self and Other (Alred and Byram, 2002; Fantini, 2007; Sercu, 2002), enhanced their self-confidence, and acquired a higher degree of independence and self-efficacy. Their discomfiture served as a springboard to deeper levels of self-analysis and personal growth.

Overall, these women appeared to be better equipped to deal with stress as they rebounded much more quickly from troubling situations (e.g., bouts of homesickness). They employed a range of coping mechanisms which served them well (e.g., writing at length about their feelings in their diaries, drawing on socio-emotional support from friends, hosts). They made better use of the presojourn preparation, took a more active role in debriefing sessions, and more successfully worked through the “downs” that are a natural part of the adjustment process. They quickly refocused on their new environment, reassessed their goals, and remained on course for further personal, linguistic, and cultural expansion.

By contrast, some of their peers were unable to fully overcome their discomfiture and fears in the new environment. In particular, I observed that those with less effective coping strategies were not as motivated to explore the host community and interact with locals outside the confines of the homestay. They spent more time in the computer room at the host institution, which limited exposure to English in diverse cultural scenes. Further, some were positioned as children (e.g., letting their hosts and SES friends make decisions for them) and did not assert themselves. More fixated on home country happenings, they took less advantage of linguistic and cultural affordances in the host environment and experienced less personal growth.

Empathy and the acquisition of interpersonal skills

Another aspect that helped explain the different developmental trajectories was the degree of empathy that each woman displayed for other people (e.g., their hosts, their fellow sojourners). Those who were more interculturally sensitive demonstrated more concern and regard for others and were less preoccupied with their own needs and wants. In their
homestay, they recognized and appreciated the efforts of their hosts to make them feel welcome. As well as showing gratitude through acts of kindness (e.g., preparing a meal, helping with daily chores), they began to verbally express their thanks in ways familiar to their hosts. In other words, they became more attuned to local norms of politeness. By demonstrating genuine interest in their interlocutors, the more intercultural speakers also found it easier to sustain conversations and develop warmer, stronger connections across cultures.

By the end of the sojourn, those who had developed a more ethnorelative mindset, like Jade, appeared to be much more socially mindful. These intercultural speakers possessed more behavioral or intercultural adroitness (Chen and Starosta, 2008), demonstrating a greater awareness of sociopragmatic norms and communication styles that are prevalent in the host environment. They displayed the skills of discovery and interaction (savoir apprendre/faire), which Byram et al. (2002: 12–13) define as “the ability to acquire new knowledge of a culture and to operate this knowledge in real-time communication.” These sojourners developed higher levels of sociopragmatic ability, their social skills were more sophisticated, they displayed more behavioral flexibility, and their behavior in social situations was generally more appropriate. In Chen and Starosta’s (2008) terms, their “interaction management” (e.g., ability to initiate and sustain conversations in the host language) was more successful.

Further, a review of their diaries laid bare interesting differences in their response to critical incidents. Those who became more interculturally competent were more inclined to acknowledge the role that their behavior may have played in misunderstandings and, consequently, their learning curve was greater. To borrow from Byram et al. (2002: 12–13), these individuals displayed more critical cultural awareness (savoir s’engager) as they were better equipped and more willing “to evaluate critically and on the basis of explicit criteria, perspectives, practices and products in one’s own and other cultures and countries.” This set them apart from their less ethnorelative peers.

**Host receptivity and exposure to new ways of being**

Receptivity and mutuality in homestay situations also played a role in how each woman’s journey unfolded. Significantly, those who experienced higher levels of acceptance and engagement generally developed more confidence to take an active role in communicative events (e.g., initiating conversations in English more frequently, experimenting with new expressions and behaviors). These sojourners chose to spend more
quality time with their hosts and this afforded them more opportunity for the relationship to grow deeper. A positive cycle was set in motion.

Mimi and Jade’s hosts involved them in activities both within and outside the homestay (e.g., trips to pubs, fairs, barbecues), whereas Nora and Lana’s hosts stayed closer to home. While all four case participants had welcoming, supportive hosts, not all of their peers fared as well. In some cases, hosts were so busy with work and other responsibilities that they had little time or energy left to chat or go on outings. Some demonstrated little or no appreciation of Chinese culture/products (e.g., a gift of Chinese tea); not surprisingly, this negatively impacted on the host–sojourner relationship. Mutuality and the degree and quality of access to the host culture contribute to differing sojourn outcomes. In line with the intergroup contact theory, when Allport’s (1954) situational conditions were met, greater intergroup contact was typically associated with reduced prejudice and more positive intercultural relations.

**Living the ethnographic life**

What role did the ethnographic research projects play in the linguistic and intercultural development of the sojourners? During the five-week stay in England, I noticed differences in the young women’s level of interest and time spent in their chosen cultural scene. Those who developed higher levels of intercultural sensitivity were more engrossed in their projects and spent more time immersed in the environment under study. They developed better rapport with their informants and gained more insight into their topic as they engaged in a series of observations, ethnographic conversations, and interviews. I also observed that their field notes and transcripts were richer in detail.

Despite differences in the quality and depth of the material they gathered, it is noteworthy that all of the case participants believed that they had become closer to their informants and acquired a deeper understanding of their chosen cultural scene. They were convinced that they had matured and enhanced their intercultural communication skills by engaging in sustained conversations with people from the host culture. As they gathered their ethnographic data and became more at ease in the cultural setting, their self-efficacy and degree of independence grew. In some cases, their projects also afforded them the opportunity to connect with others outside their homestay and gain exposure to a wider array of communities of practice (Lave and Wenger, 1991). Jade, for example, visited a youth group led by her host, Lana observed a lace-making group that her host mother attended, and Mimi studied pub culture, often frequenting the scene with her host family.
Those who became more intercultural through their ethnographic research also took a much more active role in the host environment—not just in their homestay but also in the community (e.g., conversing with people in shops and at bus stops, joining a fitness run). As these “languagers” (Phipps, 2006) gained more exposure to subcultures and local styles of communication, they had the opportunity to pick up more colloquialisms and informal discourse strategies. By assuming responsibility for their own learning and more fully engaging in “an ethnographic way of life,” these sojourners achieved significant personal growth and took further steps toward interculturality.

**Identity reconstruction and linguistic expansion**

Experiencing a new linguistic and cultural environment prompted the young women to reflect further on their positioning in the world. Those who were more open to the process of identity reconstruction were willing to experiment with elements of the host culture that were new to them (e.g., behaviors, communication styles). In these individuals I observed glimpses of a global identity, which they proudly associated with a more polished, cosmopolitan self, a development observed by other sociolinguists (e.g., Kanno and Norton, 2003; Kinginger, 2008; Lam, 2006; S. Ryan, 2006, 2009). At the same time, I noted that these sojourners developed more awareness, respect, and appreciation of their Chineseness.

Interestingly, some of these same individuals suffered from psychological disequilibrium and identity confusion as they experienced life in English for the first time. While initially fearful that their L1 would suffer, they resolved to “make the most of the sojourn” and took an active role in their homestay and community. As they overcame fears of subtractive bilingualism (Lambert, 1975), they realized that they could develop themselves in multiple languages. No longer viewing Chinese and English as adversaries, they became more appreciative of the enrichment that each language brought to their life. By contrast, some of their peers never felt fully at ease as a visible minority in an English-speaking milieu. Under stress, they frequently spoke “Chinglish in a playful way” with each other; this exaggerated localized variety of Hong Kong English appeared to provide them with a sense of belonging, security, and in-group identification in an alien environment. These individuals rejected more elements of the host culture and clung more tightly to their “Chinese self,” a phenomenon observed by other study abroad researchers (e.g., Allen et al., 2007; Bateman, 2002; Stroebe et al., 1988; Isabelli-Garçia, 2006). This discovery further drew my attention
to the emotive, context-dependent linkage between language, identity, culture, and positioning (Dörnyei, 2009; Ushioda, 2009).

**Perception of the host language**

While all of the case participants had focused on the pragmatic, linguistic capital of English before the sojourn (e.g., better job opportunities), those who actively used it in the host culture (e.g., dreaming, reflecting, interacting) modified their perception during their stay. As they became more familiar with life in an English-speaking environment and established close ties across cultures, they began to view the language in much broader terms. By the end of the sojourn, they were expressing appreciation for both its linguistic and cultural capital (ability to provide exposure to new worldviews) (Bourdieu, 1986, 1991). As they used English in their daily family life (and, in many cases, in the community), they no longer saw it simply as a tool for professional or academic communication. They had begun to feel more comfortable expressing their personal thoughts and feelings in the language, not only with host nationals but also with each other. I also observed that those who more successfully mediated between cultures had begun to appreciate the intercultural capital (Lam, 2006) that this international language afforded them. They recognized that English facilitated dialogue and friendship across cultures, both at home and abroad, and were less fearful of L1 attrition.

**Back on home soil**

**Personal, linguistic, and cultural growth**

After returning to Hong Kong, the students reflected on their sojourn experiences and reentry in an interview. Most also wrote diary entries, providing further insight into the impact of crossing cultures on their development. Significantly, all were convinced that they had experienced personal growth during their stay in England. For most, it had been their first trip away from home; living in a new environment with people from another culture made them more self-aware and mature. All experienced personal expansion, to varying degrees. Back in familiar surroundings, Lana and Nora, the two who were the “most coddled” by their hosts and SES buddies, expressed the desire to become more independent. They may have gradually taken a more active role and become more self-reliant if the sojourn had been longer. Perhaps the sojourn would have unfolded differently if they had been placed with hosts who encouraged them to assume more responsibility for themselves.
The majority of the students believed that they had enhanced their social skills and become more confident while speaking English with “native speakers” in a range of situations, including informal contexts. Their ethnographic projects had necessitated sustained contact across cultures (e.g., chats, longer interviews) and this had enhanced their awareness of Self and Other or what Byram et al. (2002: 12–13) refer to as savoirs – “knowledge of social groups and their products and practices in one’s own and interlocutor’s country.” While all of the case participants made positive comments about the sojourn and their homestay experiences, I noticed that some “us vs. them” discourse and ethnocentric, judgmental comments resurfaced in those who were in the first half of Minimization, the transitional phase of intercultural sensitivity, according to the IDI.

Identity reconstruction

Back in a Chinese environment, all of the young women reflected further on their identity and positioning – both locally and globally. Nora discovered that her love of Hong Kong had grown stronger and some of her ethnocentric discourse reemerged. Never fully at home in an English environment, she had longed for the familiar and more firmly embraced a Chinese identity. Mimi had also been very aware of her minority status in England and had become more attached to her Chineseness. Lana retained her self-identity as a “Chinese Hong Konger” but felt much more connected to the rest of the world. By contrast, Jade embraced hybridity and change. More accepting of an expanded, global identity, she believed she’d become more self-confident and worldly-wise.

While all four women were “physically Chinese,” what is significant is that some opted to make their Chineseness the core of their identity, while others chose to de-emphasize it somewhat. I also discovered that their preferences varied over time and space. For example, intercultural contact in the host culture and reentry stimulated changes in their self-identity. This cautions us to avoid affixing rigid identity labels on individuals. As noted by identity theorists, cross-cultural psychologists, and sociolinguists in other contexts (e.g., Rizvi et al., 2005; S. Ryan, 2006; Smith et al., 2006), as a consequence of globalizing forces and increased intercultural contact, people may choose to delink from identities that are tied to nationality, ethnicity, and traditions.

As the SES students developed a heightened awareness of their race and ethnicity in an environment where there were few Chinese, I wondered how their self-identity might have evolved if they’d been housed
in a more multicultural setting. Also, due to Hong Kong’s colonial past, their perceptions of Britain impacted on their identity and attitudes toward English. It is therefore conceivable that their sense of self and language attitudes might have evolved differently in another English-speaking country (e.g., Australia).

**Advice for future sojourners**

The advice that the young women offered the next group of sojourners provided a window into their own learning and intercultural communicative competence. All were supportive of the language policy and advocated the use of English to “get the best” out of the five-week stay in an English-speaking environment. They advised future sojourners to be “open-minded” and to talk to their hosts when elements of the host environment were confusing (e.g., “confront ambiguity with questions”). Even those who were not as active in their homestays recommended that sojourners make themselves available to interact with their host families, whenever possible.

Further, those who attained higher levels of ethnorelativism (M. J. Bennett, 1993, 2004) advised future sojourners to adopt a positive, optimistic attitude and express appreciation for their hosts. Those who were more successful intercultural mediators made an effort to adjust to other ways of being instead of rigidly adhering to familiar behaviors. Interestingly, these individuals advocated the adoption of traits and behaviors interculturalists associate with intercultural competence (e.g., Byram, 1997, 2006; Chen and Starosta, 2008; Deardorff, 2004, 2008) and intercultural speakers or mediators (Alred and Byram, 2002; Guilherme, 2004; Kramsch, 1998).

**What can we learn from the developmental trajectories of L2 sojourners?**

Overall, this small-scale study provided preliminary evidence that intercultural communication/ethnography courses and short-term sojourns, when carefully planned and sequenced, can have a positive impact on student development (e.g., sociopragmatic awareness, enhanced cultural knowledge). With adequate presojourn preparation, students can become more systematic language and cultural learners and, ultimately, enhance their intercultural communicative competence. Through sustained intercultural contact and the habit of deep, critical reflection, they can take steps toward interculturality and responsible global citizenship. Individual characteristics of sojourners (e.g., personality traits,
degree of flexibility) and special features in the study abroad program (e.g., experiential learning, ethnographic training, the promotion of critical cultural reflection, debriefing) all play a role in differing sojourn outcomes.

As well as providing direction for meaningful praxis, the analysis of the young women’s trajectories helps to understand the merits and limitations of the theories and models that were discussed in Chapters 1 and 2. The following sections highlight key findings that enhance our theoretical understandings of what it means to be intercultural.

**Storied experiences and IDI trajectories**

In general, the analysis of the young women’s oral and written narratives and my field notes supported the primary assumption that underpins the DMIS: “as one’s experience of cultural difference becomes more complex and sophisticated, one’s competence in intercultural relations increases” (Intercultural Communication Institute, 2004). Those who reached a more ethnorelative stage of development according to the IDI were more aware of cultural differences, going beyond superficial observations by the end of the sojourn. Interestingly, as a whole, the group made the most significant gains in intercultural sensitivity during the presojourn preparation phase (e.g., the intercultural communication and ethnographic research courses, the country-specific orientation). This suggests that Internationalization at Home (IaH) can play a valuable role in developing “global ready” graduates.

**Intercultural sensitivity and L2 proficiency**

The relationship between language and cultural learning is far more complex than what is presented in Bennett et al. (2003). My study indicates that it is possible for learners to be “advanced” in terms of proficiency in a second language, yet minimally aware of, or uncomfortable with values and modes of behavior (e.g., communication styles) that differ from their own. The developmental sequence of intercultural competence does not necessarily parallel linguistic competence.

In the case of L2 learners, intercultural sensitivity and sociopragmatic awareness may lag far behind linguistic development, especially in contexts where the L2 under study is not the language of the community. In the present study, all 14 Hong Kong students had an advanced proficiency in academic English; however, according to the IDI, only one had an ethnorelative mindset on entry into the SES. Moreover, the individual with the highest level of proficiency in English (the best score on the A-level “use of English” exam) at this stage had the highest
level of ethnocentrism. This has important implications for the preparation and ongoing support of L2 sojourners, elements that are addressed in Chapter 8.

**Inflated perceptions of intercultural competence**

Another interesting finding was the tendency of the participants to overestimate their level of intercultural sensitivity/competence. This was also the situation in Edstrom’s (2005) investigation of American women in Spain (Spanish as a second language learners), Medina-López-Portillo’s (2004a, 2004b) study of American students in Mexico (Spanish as a second language learners), and Park’s (2006) study of preservice EFL teachers in South Korea (speakers of English as a second language). In some cases, the SES students estimated their degree of intercultural sensitivity to be several IDI band levels above their actual developmental level. What might account for these inflated self-assessments?

In a review of studies of biased self-assessment, Fischer, Greitemeyer, and Frey (2007) note that most people tend to exhibit positive illusions about their own abilities and personality. Researchers attribute this phenomenon to a variety of reasons, including the desire to maintain a positive sense of self-esteem (e.g., Kruger, 1999; Taylor and Brown, 1988, 1994), selective encoding (Kunda, 1990), and biased reference points (Ditto and Lopez, 1992). In many domains, according to Kruger and Dunning (1999), people who are incompetent may lack sufficient metacognitive ability to be aware of their incompetence and this can lead to inflated self-perceptions. Significantly, these researchers found that “improving the skills of participants, and thus increasing their metacognitive competence, helped them recognize the limitations of their abilities” (ibid.: 1121). This suggests that the promotion of deeper levels of self-awareness has the potential to bring about change.

In the present study, those who acquired the highest levels of intercultural sensitivity were more mindful of gaps in their intercultural communicative competence and knowledge of the host culture. By contrast, those with a more ethnocentric mindset demonstrated less appreciation of the complexity of cultural differences and, in some cases, were blissfully unaware that their style of communication might be hampering relationship building across cultures. Content to just be themselves, they naively assumed that they were more interculturally sensitive than they actually were. Their metacognitive competence was not as well developed as that of their more ethnorelative peers.
The components of intercultural communicative competence

The language and cultural components in Byram’s (1997, 2006) model of intercultural communicative competence were deeply involved in the intercultural journeys of the young women. The linguistic elements that he views as characteristic of the intercultural speaker or mediator (linguistic, sociolinguistic, and discourse competencies) were present in those who attained higher levels of ethnorelativism according to the IDI. I also found evidence of the five components or *savoirs* that Byram et al. (2002) link to the cultural dimension of the intercultural speaker’s competence (*savoirs, savoir comprendre, savoir être, savoir apprendre/faire,* and *savoir s’engager*) (see Chapter 2 for definitions of each). In particular, the most interculturally sensitive sojourners displayed critical or analytical cultural awareness and a more profound understanding of elements of their own and other cultures.

Byram et al. (2002) consider intercultural attitudes and cultural knowledge prerequisites for successful intercultural communication, which is in line with Chen and Starosta’s (2008) model of intercultural communication competence, Hunter’s (2004) global competence model, and my own findings. Specific traits and skills have also been cited as characteristic of individuals who more successfully communicate across cultures. In my study, the most ethnorelative students exhibited the following qualities and behaviors: curiosity about the world around them, openness to new experiences, tolerance for ambiguity, empathy and concern for others, an adaptive spirit, respect and awareness of cultural differences, resilience, flexibility, a critical, reflective nature, a sense of humor, and patience. Significantly, these intercultural speakers more actively engaged in critical cultural reflection and analysis or what Byram et al. (2002) refer to as *savoir s’engager*. Committed to developing cordial relationships across cultures, they more effectively dealt with different interpretations of reality (e.g., differing worldviews) and made use of new understandings (e.g., sociopragmatic awareness) to more successfully mediate interaction across cultural boundaries.

Deardorff’s (2004, 2006, 2008) process model of intercultural competence identifies certain attitudes, knowledge/comprehension, and skills as essential for intercultural competence. I found that, as predicted, all of these elements could affect the internal and external outcomes of short-term sojourns. While very useful, Deardorff’s conceptual framework has some limitations when applied to L2 speakers. It does not sufficiently recognize the role of the interlocutor in the communication process and largely ignores environmental factors (e.g., power, positioning of L2 speakers, degree of mutuality/respect, quality of intergroup
contact). All of these elements can impact on intercultural interaction and influence sojourn outcomes (e.g., lead to reduced intergroup prejudice or heightened ethnocentricism) as forecast by Allport's (1954) intergroup contact theory and subsequent investigations by Pettigrew and Tropp (2000).

The analysis of my ethnographic data also revealed that the dispositions of L2 sojourners toward language and cultural learning are variable and linked to the choices they make (e.g., degree of intercultural contact/“languaging” (Phipps and Gonzalez, 2004) as well as contextual factors (e.g., host receptivity). What are the implications of this? Students’ motives and expectations for the sojourn, their investment in their growth (e.g., linguistic, cultural, personal, academic), their additive or subtractive perception of bilingualism (Lambert, 1975), their degree of intercultural sensitivity and empathy, and their evolving sense of self must be understood in relation to their personal histories, social psychological factors (e.g., personality traits, self-efficacy) (e.g., Bourhis, El-geledi and Sachdev, 2007), the sociocultural/historical context (e.g., Lantolf, 2000), and the nature of their contact with the host community (e.g., homestay, communities of practice). Access, power, and agency all play a role in the intercultural adjustment, sensitivity, and competence of L2 sojourners. As in Deardorff’s (2004) process model, these aspects are often overlooked when educators do not fully acknowledge the dynamic complexity of the language and cultural learning situation. Further, some sojourners, for a variety of reasons, may be less able or willing to adjust to their new environment during a short-term stay. They may resist cultural differences and contact with the host culture (e.g., through the use of avoidance strategies), which, in turn limits their exposure to cultural scenes and the host language. This would then have a negative effect on their sociopragmatic and intercultural sensitivity development. The learning situation of sojourners is far more complex than what is often presented in the literature on study and residence abroad.

Conclusions

Are existing models of intercultural communicative competence relevant to the experiences of L2 students who cross cultures and languages? Can these theoretical frameworks account for variations in developmental trajectories? Byram’s (1997) *savoirs* resonated with the journeys of the young women in my study and helped explain why some became more effective intercultural speakers and mediators. I also found that Deardorff’s (2004)
process model of intercultural communicative competence partially accounted for the intercultural development of my students. Further, the skills and attributes identified by Chen and Starosta (2008) and Hunter (2004) as paramount for globally competent, intercultural communicators were present in the sojourners who possessed an ethnorelative mindset. Finally, the DMIS proved very helpful in understanding the connection between intercultural sensitivity and an individual’s awareness of and respect for cultural differences, as measured by the IDI. No single model, however, accounts for the language and cultural learning and identity reconstruction of L2 sojourners. None fully explains the trajectories of those who cross cultures. Our understanding of intercultural communicative competence must continue to evolve as we learn more about the interplay between internal and external elements in intercultural communicative events, both on home soil and abroad.

Additional ethnographic research is needed in a variety of contexts to refine current models of intercultural communicative competence (or create new ones) and more fully explore factors that can affect the language and (inter)cultural development and self-identity of L2 sojourners. Comparative studies, with both qualitative and quantitative data, should also help us better understand the impact of specific program elements, including the nature and form of presojourn preparation (e.g., ethnographic training, intercultural communication courses), sojourn duration, living arrangements during the stay abroad (e.g., homestay, campus residence, shared lodgings with host nationals or international exchange students), mixed classes or intact-group instruction in the host culture, experiential program elements (e.g., ethnographic research projects), debriefings (the promotion of critical reflection), diary-writing, and reentry programming (e.g., sojourner reflection on gains and weaknesses).

In this age of increased global “webs of interconnection” (Inda and Rosaldo, 2006), it is imperative that interculturalists, applied linguists, and study abroad researchers explore the most effective means to propel students toward higher levels of intercultural sensitivity, global competency, and sociopragmatic awareness, both at home and abroad. In today’s diverse, ever-changing world, intercultural competence is as important as L2 proficiency and one cannot assume that they will develop simultaneously. As educators, we have the potential and responsibility to empower L2 students to become adept, sensitive global citizens and professionals. Chapter 8 explores practical ways in which international administrators, educators, and study abroad professionals can make a difference.
8
Cultivating Global and Intercultural Competencies

This concluding chapter addresses the practical implications of my findings for the internationalization of campuses and the preparation of “globally competent” graduates.1 In particular, I focus on the design, delivery, and documentation of study abroad programs for L2 learners. Drawing on the case studies presented in Chapters 4–6 and the theories discussed in Chapters 1, 2, and 7, I suggest concrete steps that can be taken to enhance the global and intercultural competencies of students, both on home soil and abroad.

More specifically, I offer suggestions for the presojourn preparation of student sojourners, ongoing support during the stay abroad, and the reentry phase. Most of the presojourn elements are also relevant for those who remain on campus and forgo participation in a study abroad program. They, too, can experience gains in intercultural communicative competence and develop a more ethnorelative, global mindset through intercultural education, experiential learning (e.g., purposeful contact across cultures), and critical reflection on contact across cultures. This chapter aims to stimulate Internationalization at Home (IaH) initiatives and enhance study abroad programming. In keeping with today’s emphasis on outcomes-based assessment and accountability in higher education, I discuss ways to document student learning and provide evidence of successful internationalization efforts.

Establishing program aims and learning outcomes: An integrative approach

As a starting point for any internationalization scheme, program organizers need to address the following questions: What competencies
(e.g., linguistic, global, academic, personal) are essential for students to become successful in today's complex globalizing world? What elements should be included in a comprehensive internationalization plan? If study abroad will feature in the scheme, additional questions need to be asked, such as: What are the goals of study abroad? How can educators maximize learning on stays abroad? How can study abroad be integrated into the undergraduate curriculum?

Administrators and faculty engaged in the process of internationalization and outcomes-based assessment may consult Green and Olson (2003) and Olson et al. (2005, 2006) for sample lists of international/intercultural competencies that can easily be tailored to meet the needs of individual institutions and students. While not specifically designed for L2 professionals, these resources helped me to shape the learning outcomes for the study abroad program described in this book.

Documenting student learning: From needs analysis to program outcomes

As a starting point, a thorough needs analysis is vital to provide core information for program planners charged with internationalizing higher education. In addition to reviewing relevant literature in this field, it is important to gain an understanding of the specific needs, interests, desires, and concerns of students and faculty in order to develop international programs and courses that are meaningful and, potentially, transformative.

Outcomes-based assessment can assist institutions in articulating learning outcomes for students and provide direction for the design and delivery of appropriate curricula, pedagogy, and modes of assessment. As learning involves an ongoing process, data should be gathered throughout a program and not be limited to pre- and postmeasures. In the case of study abroad programs, educators may be tempted to apply a single measure to assess student learning (e.g., a language proficiency test) but this is woefully inadequate. It cannot possibly capture the holistic nature of language and culture learning, which includes both formal and informal elements. How, then, can educators enhance current and future programming and provide compelling evidence of student growth that can satisfy administrators? Multiple assessment methods (e.g., a range of qualitative and quantitative measures) are needed to track student learning, both in and outside the classroom.
A portfolio approach

To determine the effectiveness of internationalization efforts (e.g., study abroad) and chronicle student development some institutions are now employing a portfolio approach. From their entry into a program until their exit, students can be encouraged to keep track of their learning by way of written, audio, visual, and/or electronic means. Portfolios typically include a personal development plan (e.g., specific objectives for learning) and a focused selection of work accompanied by a reflective commentary (Jacobson, Sleicher, and Burke, 1999; Moon, 2006). The material that students submit may be very diverse and consist of such items as narrative accounts of language and cultural learning, photos of sojourn experiences, illustrations of cultural scenes, personal reflections (e.g., diaries, journals, poems), project work (e.g., pragmatic ethnographies), reports, videos (e.g., the sharing of sojourn experiences after reentry), and audiotapes (e.g., intercultural conversations/interviews).

A portfolio approach not only provides useful data for administrators, it affords educators a window into the learning process. As Steinberg (2007: 15) explains, portfolios have numerous benefits: “students choose what to include, incorporate personal reflections on their work, and become personally conscious of their own academic growth. Portfolios also provide a medium for continued feedback to students.” I’ve also found them to be quite versatile as multiple types of data can be used to develop a holistic picture of the study abroad experience. A significant limitation of this approach, however, is that it is labor intensive. Moreover, the evaluation of portfolios requires training to ensure that the same rubric is applied systematically to all submissions. In formal reviews of programs with large numbers of participants, a sample of student portfolios may be scrutinized by an evaluation team.

Instrumentation

After program planners agree on what it means to be globally and interculturally competent, they can then select appropriate methods and instruments to measure outcomes. Early on, it can be very useful to gather data about such aspects as the participants’ level of intercultural sensitivity/competence, L2 use and proficiency (e.g., sociopragmatic awareness), degree of intercultural contact, attitudes toward their own and other cultures, self-identity, and global awareness, among others. If the program includes a study abroad component, educators should also determine the students’ preparedness for life in another linguistic and
cultural environment. This is essential to develop predeparture materials and activities that address student needs and interests.

In the beginning of a program, surveys can gather data to guide the selection and sequencing of appropriate materials and activities. The following section reviews instruments that provide information about the linguistic/intercultural communicative competence or global competencies of students; most may be administered at strategic intervals to track student learning (e.g., before a program gets underway, after presojourn preparation, midway through a long-term sojourn, immediately postsojourn, six months or a year postsojourn). The findings can suggest interventions that could be made to enhance student learning. An additional benefit of the process of survey writing is that it can heighten students’ awareness of their language and (inter)cultural learning and stimulate deeper levels of reflection. Program organizers and administrations may also make use of the data to provide an indication of program effectiveness.

Tools to measure language learning

To gain a deeper understanding of my students’ language use and perceived ability, I employ a modified version of the Entrance Language Contact Profile, originally developed by Freed, Dewey, Segalowitz, and Halter (2004) and later revised by Cohen, Paige, Shively, Emert, and Hoff (2005). This survey elicits information that is useful for program design and helps students set targets for their learning in the host culture. For study abroad returnees, I administer a modified version of the Exit Language Contact Profile developed by Freed et al. (2004) and modified by Cohen et al. (2005). By comparing the results with their Entrance Language Contact Profile, I can identify changes in the students’ language usage and perceived ability. This data can then be incorporated into program evaluation reports.

To provide a measure of language competency, proficiency tests may play a role but it is essential to select one that is appropriate for the students and their learning situation (e.g., taking into account sojourn duration, the degree of exposure to informal/formal host language). The Simulated Oral Proficiency Interview (SOPI) is a performance-based, tape-mediated test that is often used in study abroad programs to measure speaking proficiency in a variety of foreign languages (e.g., French, Spanish, German). Along with the ACTFL Oral Proficiency Interview, the SOPI can provide pre- and postmeasures of the oral skills of long-term sojourners (e.g., those in semester- or year-long study abroad programs).
In a short-term sojourn that emphasizes informal interaction in the host culture more than formal language lessons, tests designed to measure academic language proficiency (e.g., IELTS, TOEFL®iBT) are inappropriate. Instead, it is more realistic to expect students to develop a broader, more positive perception of the host language and become more willing to use it in a range of domains, including informal, social situations. While administrators may request pre- and post-language proficiency tests to measure the “success” of a program, it is incumbent upon organizers to state a case for more holistic approaches to assessment (e.g., the use of portfolios).

Prior to a sojourn, Discourse Completion Tests (DCTs) may be used to gain insight into students’ awareness of culturally appropriate behavior in the host culture. For the SES, I developed a DCT to assess my students’ pragmatic ability before and after their stay in England. I focused on requests, refusals, and apologies, as these are common speech acts that my students require in the host culture. All of the scenarios are based on real events involving previous SES sojourners (e.g., host–sojourner interaction). After entering the program, my students read the short scenarios and write down what they think they would say if they were in that situation. Their responses provide an indication of their level of intercultural sensitivity and suggest discourse strategies that should be addressed prior to departure. This is especially important for advanced L2 learners as host nationals often expect more “appropriate” behavior from them, unaware that their language use prior to the sojourn may have largely been limited to formal, academic situations.

Cohen and Shively (2002) also advocate incorporating a sociopragmatics element into the presojourn preparation of L2 students. They developed the Speech Act Measure, an indirect assessment of oral pragmatic ability that is in the form of a multiple-rejoinder DCT. It consists of 10 short descriptions of social situations with a prompt for the respondent to perform a particular speech act (apologizing or requesting) by filling in the blanks of a dialogue. Similar to my DCT, it provides an indication of what a student might say in a similar situation.

As part of the Maximizing Study Abroad through Language and Culture Strategies research project, resource materials have been developed for three audiences: study abroad students, study abroad program professionals, and language instructors (Cohen et al., 2005). The Learning Style Survey: Assessing your own Learning Styles and the Language Strategy Use Inventory (Paige, Cohen, Kappler, Chi, and Lassegard, 2006) can be used to gather valuable information for program organizers and, at the same time, help students become more self-aware and systematic language and culture learners.
Tools to measure intercultural and global awareness

One of the most widely used instruments in intercultural training and research is the *Intercultural Development Inventory* (IDI), which is linked to the Developmental Model of Intercultural Sensitivity (DMIS) that was discussed in Chapters 2 and 7. As in the present study, this 50-item survey can be administered at strategic intervals to measure the respondent’s intercultural development through ethnocentric and ethnorelative stages (see Table 3.2 for descriptions of the IDI scales). Further, Hammer (1999: 62–3) explains that the IDI can be used “to increase the respondents’ understanding of the developmental stages of intercultural sensitivity which enhance intercultural effectiveness … to evaluate the effectiveness of various training, counseling, and education interventions … [as] a feedback instrument … [and] to identify cross-cultural training needs of targeted individuals and groups.”

The *Cross-Cultural Adaptability Inventory* (CCAI) (Kelley and Meyers, 1999) is designed as a training tool for intercultural communication programs. I have used it in the needs analysis phase of the SES to assess my students’ readiness for residence abroad. The results help me to pinpoint areas that merit attention in the presojourn phase (e.g., lack of awareness of strategies that can ease culture shock). It consists of 50 statements which measure four personal characteristics that have been found to be critical in adapting to other cultures: emotional resilience, flexibility and openness, perceptual acuity (the skills needed to recognize and make sense of cultural cues), and personal autonomy (degree of confidence in one’s identity, values, and beliefs and respect for others and their value systems). This self-assessment instrument identifies strengths and weaknesses in intercultural communication skills, raises awareness of potential stressors in the host culture, and prompts individual goal-setting for study abroad. The CCAI Action-Planning Guide (Kelley and Meyers, 1992) facilitates the interpretation of scores and suggests ways respondents can strengthen their intercultural communication skills and cross-cultural adaptability.

Another instrument that I have found to be very effective with study abroad students is the *Culture-Learning Strategies Inventory* (Paige et al., 2006: 29–34). It can raise students’ awareness of the knowledge and skills needed to function well in a new environment; at the same time, the findings alert facilitators to aspects that merit attention in the presojourn phase. It consists of 60 items conceptually organized into the following culture-learning categories: adapting to culturally different environs, culture shock/coping strategies, interpreting culture, communicating across cultures, communication styles, nonverbal
communication, interacting with culturally different people, homestay strategies, and reentry strategies.

Several instruments have also been developed to measure global awareness and world-mindedness (e.g., The Cross-Cultural World Mindedness Scale by Der-Karabetian, 1992; the Global Awareness Profile (GAPtest) by Corbitt, 1998). As most have been designed with American students in mind, they need to be tested in other contexts with other populations to determine their usefulness. For a list of additional instruments designed to assess global and intercultural competencies and identity development, readers may consult Fantini (2007), Paige (2004), Paige and Stallman (2007), or Stuart (2007).

**Presojourn elements at the home institution**

As noted in Chapters 2 and 7, intercultural communicative competence is a complex construct that involves multiple components or *savoirs* (e.g., Byram, 1997; Chen and Starosta, 2008; Deardorff, 2006, 2008, 2009). Once program outcomes have been identified, internationalization strategies can nurture these elements in a variety of creative ways (e.g., through coursework in intercultural communication, the organization of campus activities that promote interaction between students from diverse cultural backgrounds, study abroad). Well-designed programs can help students develop the knowledge and skills necessary to make sense of their intercultural encounters. With support and guidance, they can develop a deeper awareness of the impact of their value judgments and behavior (e.g., linguistic, nonverbal) on the communication process and become more competent, mindful “intercultural mediators.”

The following section describes a range of practices that can stimulate intercultural communicative competence and global awareness in students on their home campus. While some elements are specifically designed to prepare individuals for study abroad (e.g., homestay life), the majority are equally applicable to those who experience intercultural contact solely in their home environment (e.g., face-to-face, on the Internet). By developing more understanding of, and respect for, other cultures, students may begin to contemplate new possibilities for their life (e.g., intercultural friendships, travel or work outside their home country, study and residence abroad).

**Intercultural communication course**

In any comprehensive Internationalization at Home (IaH) program, an intercultural communication course is essential. It may be either
Cultivating Global and Intercultural Competencies

Cultivating Global and Intercultural Competencies

Culture-general (e.g., preparation for life in a multicultural society or study abroad, regardless of destination) or culture-specific (e.g., a predeparture program for Irish students who will participate in a study abroad program in Portugal). Courses of this nature emphasize the application of intercultural communication theories to practical communication problems that can occur when people from different cultures interact (Fowler and Blohm, 2004; Pusch, 2004). By understanding how differences in culture, attitudes, and values affect behavior, students can develop an intellectual framework to make sense of intercultural encounters. As noted in Chapter 2, it is important to avoid homogenizing portrayals of “culture as nationality” (Dervin, 2006; Moon, 2008) and raise students’ awareness and appreciation of diversity within and across cultures. Educators can also help students recognize similarities between people from different cultural backgrounds.

Instead of limiting a course to the dissemination of facts and theories, I advocate an experiential approach, drawing on the work of such scholars as Kolb (1984), Kohls and Brussow (1995), and Landis, Bennett, and Bennett (2004). This mode of teaching focuses on the process of learning and encourages participants to assume some responsibility for their own development, beginning with their needs and goals. Educators prompt students to “learn by exploration and discovery, asking questions, formulating and testing hypotheses, solving problems” (Kohls and Brussow, 1995: 5). A range of interactive activities and tasks may stimulate intercultural learning, including observation and analysis of videotapes, small group discussions, dialogue journals, the analysis of cases (problem-based narratives involving intercultural encounters) and critical incidents, simulations, and groupwork (e.g., an ethnographic research project, participation in ethnocultural organizations).

Early in the program the IDI can be administered to assess each student’s developmental stage in terms of intercultural sensitivity. The scores can provide a profile of a group of learners so that the curriculum can be tailored to address issues relevant to them. To facilitate this, J. M. Bennett (2004) and Bennett and Bennett (2004a) have developed a range of activities for each stage of development in the DMIS. This careful sequencing of content and pedagogy is critical as “premature challenge for those in ethnocentric stages” can lead to resentment and rejection of different ways of being.

Language and cultural identity narrative

Before delving very far into intercultural communication theories, facilitators need to have an understanding of their students’ background,
self-identity, degree of intercultural contact, travel experience, and learning goals. The first assignment in my intercultural communication course raises the students' awareness of themselves as cultural beings and helps me to understand their unique journeys. It entails the writing of a personal, descriptive, and analytical narrative in which the students describe their cultural background, socialization, language use, and identity development. With guiding questions, I encourage them to reflect on ways in which messages from their family and society have influenced their communication style (verbal and nonverbal), the way they relate to people from other cultures, their selection of friends, their self-construal, and their affiliation with particular groups (e.g., religious, linguistic, national, ethnic, global). I prompt them to reflect on events or encounters that have caused them to think about or question their identity (e.g., intercultural contact, historical events).

As language, culture, and identity are closely intertwined, I include guiding questions to prompt students to explore their language choices and feelings associated with each language they speak. Sample questions include: What are the connections between your languages and your most important relationships? What experiences in your home, school, or elsewhere have been important in framing your attitudes toward your languages? Do you feel differently when you speak different languages? Do you think of yourself as belonging to particular religious, ethnic, or linguistic groups? How does this impact on your sense of self?

**Promoting intercultural contact on campus**

Learning about other cultures through lectures, books, and the media is valuable, but knowledge alone does not guarantee interculturality. Educators can take steps to promote intercultural contact by devising meaningful tasks that require sustained interaction and analysis. At the same time, it is important to bear in mind that without this element of critical reflection, real-time experience of crossing cultures may not necessarily result in empathy and enhanced intercultural understanding.

Over the years I have employed a range of strategies to promote linkages between local students and those on exchange. First, I make use of our International Student Society to match up the local students in my intercultural communication course with international exchange students. I also build tasks into my course that require purposeful interaction throughout the semester. For example, my students conduct a series of interviews (or conversations) with their “international partner” to gain a deeper understanding of a cultural topic (e.g., culture shock and adjustment) and then
write about their experiences in journal entries. In some offerings of this course, the students work in pairs to carry out a more in-depth investigation of a cultural issue with their “international partner” (e.g., dating practices). They then write a report and share their findings in a presentation to the class or smaller group. Aided by prompts, the students reflect on the communication process and the challenges and successes they have experienced when interacting with their international partner. Through small group discussions and collaborative project work, I also facilitate interaction between local students and any international exchange students who have enrolled in the course; this provides them with opportunities to discover common ground as well as cultural or individual differences.

Intercultural contact exposes local students to other worldviews and communication styles, affords them real-life experiences with intercultural relationship building, and has the potential to stimulate deeper levels of awareness of Self and Other, or what Byram (1997) refers to as *savoirs*. For local students who will participate in a study abroad program, this contact can be helpful in additional ways; it can offer insight into the adjustment process and suggest ways to enhance their own language and culture learning. Further, local students who may initially have been afraid of “outsiders” and never seriously considered traveling or studying abroad may become interested in the lives of their international partners. Some may be inspired to study in their partner’s home country or elsewhere.

International exchange students can also benefit from having local “cultural informants” from their own age group. Without this direct link to the local culture, some may restrict themselves to formal classroom settings and spend all of their free time with other international students from their home country. By setting up tasks that require sustained contact over a three to four month period, the partners have the opportunity to cultivate a relationship that goes well beyond the parameters of the assignment. For example, local students may invite international students to their homes or favorite “hang-outs” (e.g., karaoke clubs) and introduce them to other friends, widening the exposure that the international students have to locals and informal cultural scenes. In some cases, genuine friendships have developed in my course and local students have taken their international partners to the Mainland to take part in Lunar New Year festivities in their family’s ancestral hometown.

**Intercultural reflections journal**

Throughout the course, students may also be required to keep a journal to record such aspects as their reactions to readings, videos, simulations,
Intercultural Journeys

cases, critical incidents, class discussions, and their own intercultural contact. This learning log can serve as a useful vehicle for reflection and enhance personal and intercultural understandings. The act of writing and reviewing one’s entries can prompt students to reflect more deeply on their intercultural beliefs and practices.

Journal-writing can take many forms: collaborative or dialogue journals (e.g., written conversations between teachers and students or student–student exchanges), learning logs (student reflections on their experiences and subsequent development), e-journals (electronic journals which allow writers to share their entries with each other by way of an Internet webpage), split-page or double-entry journals (e.g., one side of the page recounts intercultural events; the other is reserved for interpretation/reactions) (Berwick and Whalley, 2000; Chisholm, 2000; Moon, 2006).

As many students may be new to introspective writing, I have found it helpful to provide guidelines to encourage entries that are descriptive, personal, and thoughtfully analytical. At the beginning of the intercultural communication course, I provide my students with a set of optional, guiding questions to stimulate thought and reflection; I also encourage them to write about other issues in intercultural communication that interest them, including their own intercultural experiences. Their entries provide a focus for small group discussions and offer insight into their intercultural learning. For those who will participate in a study abroad program, journal-writing in the presojourn phase serves as valuable groundwork for diary-writing during their stay abroad.

**Critical incidents across cultures**

For the past 40 years, critical incidents have been used as a tool to stimulate intercultural awareness. Wight (1995: 128) offers the following definition that is particularly relevant for internationalization programs:

Critical incidents used in cross-cultural training are brief descriptions of situations in which there is a misunderstanding, problem or conflict arising from cultural differences between interacting parties or where there is a problem of cross-cultural adaptation. Each incident gives only enough information to set the stage, describe what happened, and possibly provide the feelings and reactions of the parties involved. It does not explain the cultural differences that the parties
bring to the situation. These are discovered or revealed as a part of the exercise.

To prepare material of this nature, I have found it useful to bear in mind the advice offered by Wang, Brislin, Wang, Williams, and Chao (2000: 8): “The best critical incidents capture an important concept that is useful when thinking about, adjusting to, and interacting in other cultures. ... The combination of a concept and a compelling example is more likely to be remembered than is either element by itself.”

In my intercultural communication course I use culture-general critical incidents to raise awareness of aspects that may complicate communication across cultures (e.g., conflicting values, differing concepts of friendship). For predeparture study abroad students, I have developed culture-specific scenarios to depict situations and issues that they may face in the host environment (e.g., in homestay situations). For example, those who travel to England read reality-based incidents that recount misunderstandings between English host families and Hong Kong Chinese sojourners (e.g., differing beliefs about health and wellness) and then discuss/critique possible explanations for each. This activity provides them with virtual experiences in the host culture and raises their awareness of their attitudes and potential reactions in similar situations. Further, this process stimulates critical reflection on ways to enhance host–sojourner relationships and better handle similar incidents in real life.

**Pragmatic “home ethnography” projects**

The use of ethnography with long-term study abroad students is well documented (Jurasek, Lamson, and O’Maley, 2002; Roberts et al., 2001). As discussed in Chapter 3, I have also found it useful for short-term sojourners, provided there is ample guidance. This experiential mode of learning can help students become more systematic language and cultural learners. It is not intended to transform them into professional ethnographers, as Barro, Jordan, and Roberts (1998: 97) explain:

The students are not intending to become specialists in social anthropology. They are language students who, we hope, will become even better language students as a result of living the ethnographic life. ... They need the cultural roots for making sense of new intercultural contacts and experiences rather than positivistic facts about other countries, structures and systems which are, despite the text-books'
Intercultural Journeys attempts to freeze-dry them and turn them into fresh-looking, digestible items of information, constantly in a process of contestation and change.

In this approach, students are introduced to the methods of ethnographic exploration (e.g., participant observation, interviewing, note-taking, the recording and analysis of ethnographic conversations/events) and related issues (e.g., ethics, gaining access to cultural scenes). Students may then carry out a series of skill-building tasks and share their findings with each other. Postactivity debriefing is important to raise awareness of potential challenges with this mode of research and focus attention on ways to overcome difficulties. They are then better prepared to undertake their own small-scale project or what Roberts et al. (2001) refer to as a “home ethnography.” Damen (1987) uses the term “pragmatic ethnography” to stress the “personal and practical” nature of the project and distinguish it from the theory-building work of professional ethnographers.

Focused training and fieldwork in the home environment have the potential to facilitate communication across cultures. Corbett (2003: 116) points out that “ethnographic observations can be linked to ways of managing intercultural clashes, and the fostering of mediation skills.” As learners develop more sophisticated language- and culture-learning strategies, they can become more efficient learners, gain in self-confidence, and display more awareness of the world around them. The expectation is that these ethnographic skills, learning strategies, and new understandings can prepare them to be “languagers” or “language activists” (Phipps, 2006) in diverse linguistic and cultural settings. Prior to their sojourn, my students have explored such diverse topics as the intercultural adjustment and personal transformation of Mainland students in Hong Kong, the daily life of Filipino domestic helpers, SMS (short message service) communication among university students in Hong Kong, interaction in single-sex schools, and reentry culture shock. Their small-scale ethnographic projects have served as essential groundwork for their research in England and encouraged them to be more fully engaged in the host culture.

**Languaculture preparation**

Much has been written about the connection between language and culture (e.g., Byram, 1997; Kramsch, 1993; Paige and Lange, 2003; Risager, 2006, 2007). Within the framework of internationalization, we cannot overlook the intercultural dimension in L2 instruction. This is
important to avoid what Bennett (1997) refers to rather bluntly as the “fluent fool syndrome,” whereby a speaker may understand the grammar in the host language but demonstrate little or no awareness of sociopragmatic norms and behaviors in the host culture and find it difficult to communicate effectively and appropriately across cultures.

*Maximizing Study Abroad: A Language Instructor’s Guide to Strategies for Language and Culture Learning and Use* (Cohen, Paige, Kappler, Demmessie, Weaver, Chi, and Lassegard, 2003) offers suggestions for language instructors to help integrate intercultural communication concepts into L2 courses. As well as language learning strategies, language teachers may incorporate sociopragmatics awareness-raising activities into lessons through role plays and DCTs (Cohen and Shively, 2002; House, 2003; Jackson, 2008; Rose and Kasper, 2001).

**Study abroad orientation**

For students bound for study abroad, an intercultural communication course can provide a solid foundation to help them make sense of their experiences as they cross cultures. Discussion may focus on such issues as culture shock and cross-cultural adjustment, the acculturation process, language- and culture-learning strategies, expectations and goal-setting, identity development and change, health and safety, and preparation for reentry (Thebodo and Marx, 2005; Spencer and Tuma, 2008). This goes well beyond brief predeparture sessions that focus solely on logistics (e.g., banking arrangements, housing, safety, transport).

If groups will travel to the same destination, country-specific information (e.g., history, religion, customs, food, education, popular pastimes) can be included in their preparation. As they prepare for the challenges of living in another culture, students can learn more about themselves and the host culture (Hoff and Kappler, 2005; Littrell and Salas, 2005; Thebodo and Marx, 2005). For those who will live in a homestay, special elements should be incorporated into the orientation that deal with such issues as the aims of these living arrangements, the roles and responsibilities of hosts and “guests,” and ways to nurture host–sojourner relationships.

In this predeparture phase, students should also be encouraged to reflect on their expectations and aspirations for their stay abroad. Facilitators can help students set targets that are realistic and concrete (e.g., language learning objectives linked to exposure to informal, social situations in the host language). Survey instruments such as the CCAI and Culture Learning Strategies Inventory can be administered early
in the predeparture program to draw attention to areas (personal, linguistic, cultural, academic) that students need to work on to achieve their learning objectives.

Sojourn

How can L2 students who join study abroad programs maximize their learning during their stay in the host culture? What elements of a program can stimulate personal development and the acquisition of global and intercultural competencies? The following sections present a variety of approaches and tasks that I have found useful for students who participate in faculty-led short-term sojourns in the host culture. Much of the advice should be relevant to longer-term sojourners (e.g., L2 students who participate in semester- or year-long stays abroad).

Living the ethnographic life

Sojourners who have received ethnographic training in their home environment may investigate a cultural scene of their choice in the host environment (e.g., engage in participant observation, audiotape ethnographic conversations/interviews, draw sketches of the scene, take photographs, keep detailed field notes). By developing a “thick, rich description” of the cultural scene and facilitating sustained conversations with “informants” from the host culture, they can become more involved in their new environment and, simultaneously, enhance their language and cultural learning and social skills, as Roberts et al. (2001: 237) explain:

Language learners as ethnographers are inevitably engaged with the otherness of their new environment not just as an opportunity to improve linguistic competence and their ability to produce appropriate utterances, but as a whole social being who are developing, defining, and being defined in terms of their interactions with other social beings. As ethnographers and intercultural speakers, they negotiate a particular relationship with those around them, a relationship traditionally described as participant observation, although this fails to capture the complexity of the reflexive effect on the linguist-ethnographer.

For this approach to be effective, however, the students must be adequately prepared (e.g., through a series of tasks and “home ethnography” project) and have sufficient on-site support and guidance from
a qualified mentor. This is especially important in short-term sojourns as time constraints require the students to identify a topic, develop rapport with informants, and gather sufficient data in a very efficient manner. In the last few years I have supervised the ethnographic research projects of nearly 100 Hong Kong short-term sojourners in England. They have explored such diverse topics as interaction in car boot sales, the role of pets in English homes, charity shops, the roles of host families, and life in a retirement home. In most cases, project work has provided the students with more exposure to the host language in a variety of communities of practice and helped them develop closer ties across cultures.

Diaries
To maximize the sojourn experience, it is important for students to record their thoughts and emotions in a diary. Through the process of articulating and critically reflecting on their experiences, they can become attuned to their surroundings, their positioning in the new environment, and the role they are playing in determining the outcomes of intercultural encounters. With a reflective mindset, they can deepen their awareness of their progress (e.g., academic, linguistic, cultural, personal), including their strengths and limitations. This should facilitate more realistic goal-setting and stimulate further learning.

In the study abroad program that is featured in this book, the students keep a reflective diary in which they record their reactions to experiences in the host culture that they found interesting, puzzling, irritating, or otherwise significant, including their ethnographic data collection (e.g., relationship building with informants from another culture). I encourage them to provide sufficient details to contextualize their “stories” and short narratives. They may also write short poems and use metaphors to capture their emotions. Although they’ve already had the experience of keeping a culture-learning journal, I still find it helpful to provide questions to stimulate reflection, especially in the early stage of the sojourn. Sample prompts are: Think about the values, beliefs and identities that you held before traveling to England. Compare that person with the person you are now. Have you changed in any way? If yes, how?

I encourage the students to write an entry on the day of departure and then several times a week during their stay. Regular entries are crucial as it is very difficult to recollect events in vivid detail if there is a delay in putting pen to paper. To capture their emotions on reentry and stimulate further reflection on what they have gained from their stay abroad,
the students write several entries once they are back home and have had some time to reflect on their overall experiences. They date each entry in their diary and use subheadings to capture the theme or topic of each entry. After their return home, they have several weeks to type their diary and e-mail me the file. Some students insert digital images or graphics to complement their narratives. Their diaries provide valuable insight into their language and (inter)cultural learning and adjustment processes. An additional benefit is that the students have a permanent record of their journey.

E-journals and blogs (web logs)

In lieu of traditional paper-based diaries, students may keep an electronic journal (e-journal), which can facilitate the sharing of experiences during the period abroad. A format that is likely to grow in popularity in the near future is blogs. A World Wide Web log or blog, as Moon (2006: 55) explains, is “an internet site on which the written work and editing work of an individual or group is managed through a web browser.” She states further that “a blog may be added to at different times or by different people within a pre-determined group, and it is organized by the dates of the additions” (ibid.: 55–6). This method of writing journals or diaries can provide a public vehicle for students to share their sojourn and reentry experiences. They can post digital images and include detailed accounts of their encounters across cultures and reactions to them. Their travel blogs (illustrated, narrated journeys of discovery) can provide future sojourners with insight into the challenges and pleasures of crossing cultures. On www.BlogAbroad.com, for example, sojourners can create an account and write their own blog as well as access and respond to other bloggers.

Regular debriefings

While in the host environment, regular debriefing sessions and socio-emotional support are essential to stimulate deeper, critical reflection and promote sustained intercultural contact. Students who are suffering from culture shock and identity confusion may discover that others are experiencing similar symptoms. By sharing experiences with their peers and a sympathetic, supportive facilitator, they can address issues that are troubling or confusing and discuss strategies that can help them move forward to make the most of their stay in a more positive frame of mind. This is one of the most important elements in a program and yet it is often overlooked.
Surveys
At regular intervals (e.g., on a weekly basis in short-term sojourns, on a bi-weekly or monthly basis on longer-term stays), open-ended surveys may be used to stimulate deeper reflection and personal growth. Questions can be designed to encourage students to be more observant of their new world, their positioning, and the state of their intercultural communicative competence. Periodically, they should be encouraged to revisit the learning objectives they set prior to the sojourn. They can then make adjustments as they become more familiar with linguistic and cultural affordances (and restrictions) in their new environment.

Survey results can alert program organizers to adjustment issues and difficulties that merit attention in homestay situations. I have found, for example, that some students are more willing to share their feelings in a survey rather than verbally report difficulties to the on-site homestay coordinator, who is not yet familiar to them. Issues can then be dealt with in a timely manner and, in some cases, concerns shared by many members of the group may be addressed in a debriefing session.

Preparation for reentry
While programs may include a measure of preparation for culture shock in the host environment, an area that is still largely neglected is reentry (reverse) culture shock. If sojourners have not given any thought to reentry issues, even those who participated in short-term programs may be thrown off guard when they return home; much to their surprise, they may experience more malaise than when they traveled abroad. In particular, those who have fully immersed themselves in the host environment, developed strong ties across cultures, experimented with host culture norms/behaviors (e.g., communication styles, values), and acquired a broader, more inclusive, global identity may experience significant readjustment woes. After the initial excitement of seeing familiar faces and places has worn off, depression may set in as those around them lose interest in their sojourn tales and have little understanding of their transformation. In sum, returnees may feel a sense of loss, suffer from identity disequilibrium, and find it difficult to reconnect with friends and family.

Before leaving the host culture, steps can be taken to reduce the negative impact of reentry culture shock. Students can discuss critical incidents that depict typical reentry problems and complete surveys that stimulate reflection on what may lie ahead. Sharing sessions can explore ways to maintain contact with the host culture and language
while reestablishing bonds with old friends and family. They can also reflect on ways to nurture their increased independence, global self, and any new interests they’ve acquired abroad (e.g., love of travel, photography).

**Postsojourn**

The development of intercultural communicative competence and world-mindedness involves a lifelong process and should not be limited to stays abroad. To maximize the sojourn experience and promote further learning, home institutions should provide opportunities for returnees to make sense of their discoveries and extend their learning. Further, opportunities should be created for returnees to share their new understandings with others (e.g., students who will soon embark on their own study abroad journey).

**Debriefing**

Providing a safe, open environment to prompt contemplation of such issues as reentry culture shock, language use and choice, and identity reconstruction can enhance and sustain the emotional and psychological well-being of returnees. It can help them make sense of their experiences and encourage them to consider its impact on their lives. During this phase, open-ended surveys, journal-writing, blogs, and discussions can prompt deeper reflection, encourage the setting of new aims for language and culture learning, and provide a focus for debriefing sessions.

**Reentry courses**

In a small number of institutions of higher education, credit-bearing reentry courses are now being offered to address the needs of returnees (e.g., Saint Mary’s College in Notre Dame, Indiana; the University of Minnesota; Duke University in the US). This is a promising development. Recognizing the potentially transformative nature of stays abroad, these courses are designed to spur deeper reflection on sojourn experiences and repatriation. Consequently, they address the affective and behavioral changes students may experience during intercultural transitions. Course content may include intercultural communication theories, models of culture shock and adjustment, readjustment issues, and identity development models (Hoff and Kappler, 2005; Johnson, 2002; Martin and Harrell, 2004; Meyer-Lee, 2005; Spencer and Tuma, 2008; Thebodo and Marx, 2005).
Courses of this nature may incorporate a variety of activities into curricula to promote self-reflection and analysis (e.g., the writing of introspective, narrative accounts of the impact of the sojourn and/or the reentry process; small group problem-solving sessions and discussions; reentry hypermedia blogging; individual or group written or video projects, presentations or poster sessions designed to prepare others for study abroad). Returnees with a positive, open mindset can be valuable resources for those who are considering joining a study abroad program. Campus webpages may also document student learning on stays abroad and motivate others to travel abroad.

Conclusions

Most educators today agree that an undergraduate education should ready students for the challenges of life in an increasingly interdependent world where national borders are permeable and communities are increasingly diverse. How might interculturality be promoted in practice? How can faculty and students become more intercultural? After establishing clear targets for internationalization, institutions of higher education can provide a variety of experiences on campus to promote global and intercultural learning (e.g., offer intercultural communication courses, promote L2 learning, initiate and support international student organizations, develop internationalized curricula and programs, support faculty research in international education, encourage faculty exchange programs). Institutions can also significantly increase opportunities for study abroad (e.g., faculty-led short-term sojourns, semester- or year-long exchanges, internships, service learning) and fully integrate these experiences into curricula on the home campus.

Study abroad, in particular, is widely believed to provide significant benefits to students through increased proficiency in the host language, enhanced understanding of, and respect for, other cultures, and deeper levels of self-awareness and self-efficacy, among others. However, residing in the host culture temporarily, whether for five weeks or a year, does not ensure interculturality. Mastering the grammar of the host language does not necessarily lead to intercultural sensitivity and the enhancement of intercultural communicative competence. On a similar vein, studying intercultural communication theories does not guarantee that one will become an effective intercultural speaker or mediator. Intercultural and global learning is a process that students need to work on before, during, and after a study abroad experience, no matter the length of the sojourn. It entails a lifelong journey.
What then is the potential of a short-term sojourn? A well-designed program that stimulates deep, critical reflection may enhance students’ understanding of the host culture and suggest new possibilities for their life (e.g., participation in a longer-term sojourn, postgraduate studies or work abroad, independent travel, intercultural friendships). Comprehensive presojourn preparation, ethnographic training and fieldwork (or other forms of experiential learning), and surveys that promote critical reflection can accelerate language and cultural learning and play a key role in determining sojourn outcomes. If the journey toward ethnorelativism and interculturality is to continue after the return home, adequate postsojourn debriefing must be provided. Further, institutions must create opportunities for returnees to share their experiences with others to fully maximize the benefits of their stay abroad.

In this age of globalization, interculturalists, applied linguists, and study abroad researchers must continue to explore the most effective means to promote interculturality in L2 learners, both at home and abroad. In today’s complex, ever-changing world, intercultural competence is as important as L2 competence for responsible global citizens.
Notes

Preface

1. In faculty-led study abroad programs an instructor from the home institution accompanies a group of students during their stay abroad. In this model, the faculty member may liaise with host institution administrators and teach a course (e.g., cultural studies, ethnography, international business). Short-term programs, as defined by the Forum on Education glossary, last from four to seven weeks (Peterson et al. 2007).

1 Globalization, Internationalization, and Study Abroad

1. In his Concentric Circles Model, Kachru (1985: 12) distinguishes between the “the types of spread, the patterns of acquisition and the functional domains in which English is used across cultures and languages.” In his Inner Circle, English is the primary language of the country (e.g., in Australia, Canada, the United States, the United Kingdom); in the Outer Circle, English is a second language (e.g., in multilingual countries like Singapore, India, and the Philippines); and in the Expanding Circle, English is studied as a foreign language (e.g., in China, Japan, Korea). “Due to changes in the use of English around the globe,” McKay and Bokhorst-Heng (2008: 29–30) observe that “the lines separating these circles have become more permeable.” Moreover, the number of speakers of English as an International Language in Outer and Expanding Circle countries now far outnumbers those in the Inner Circle (Kachru and Smith, 2008).

2. Code-switching refers to “instances when speakers switch between codes (languages, or language varieties) in the course of a conversation. Switches may involve different amounts of speech and different linguistic units – from several consecutive utterances to individual words and morphemes” (Swann et al., 2004: 40).

3. Code-mixing is “[t]he process whereby speakers indulge in code-switching between languages of such rapidity and density, even within sentences and phrases, that it is not really possible to say at any given time which language they are speaking” (Trudgill, 2003: 23).

4. EFL (English as a foreign language) learners typically study a variety of English that is linked to a country in what Kachru (1985) refers to as “the inner circle” (e.g., the UK, the US).

5. The teaching of English as an International Language (EIL) recognizes that mother-tongue varieties of English are not necessarily appropriate targets either for learning or for communication in countries where English is used for cross-cultural or cross-linguistic communication. For example, when a Korean and a Taiwanese use English to negotiate a business deal, the type of
English used will vary according to their mother tongue and the purposes of the interaction (McKay, 2002, 2004).

6. “To be globally literate means seeing, thinking, acting and mobilizing in interculturally mindful ways. It’s the sum of the attitudes, beliefs, knowledge, skills, and behaviors needed for success in today’s multicultural, global economy” (Rosen and Digh, 2001: 74).

7. The Bologna Process is linked to the Bologna Declaration, which was signed in 1999 by ministers of higher education from 29 European countries. At present, there are 46 European countries who are working together to create a European Higher Education Area that promotes international cooperation and quality-based academic exchange. The Bologna Process is bringing about significant reforms in higher education across Europe at system and institutional levels (see http://www.ond.vlaanderen.be/hogeronderwijs/bologna).

8. The transformational model adopted by the University of Minnesota (USA) to internationalize on-campus courses “emphasizes the importance of movement toward both reflexivity and intentionality” (O’Donovan and Mikelonis, 2005: 92). After creating a sense of community and trust, the facilitators raise the intercultural and global awareness of faculty through critical thinking activities and self-reflective exercises. With new insights and understandings, the participants design curricula that reflect diverse, international perspectives. Their globalized syllabi are then shared with colleagues at faculty gatherings.

9. In transnational education students study on home soil (even in their own home) and receive their degree (or other credential) from a foreign institution (Rauhvargers, 2001).

10. Since its inception in 1987, more than 1.5 million students have received ERASMUS (European Community Action Scheme for the Mobility of University Students) grants. This number is expected to rise to around 3 million by 2012 (Forrest, 2008).

11. International service-learning programs integrate academic study with substantive volunteer service (e.g., community development projects) to enhance the participants’ (inter)cultural, personal, and academic growth.

2 Intercultural and Global Competencies

1. Acculturation refers to the degree of identity change and adaptation that occurs when individuals move from a familiar environment to an unfamiliar one and come into contact with another culture (Smith et al., 2006; Ting-Toomey and Chung, 2005).

2. Habitus from Pierre Bourdieu’s perspective includes the “durable motivations, perceptions and forms of knowledge that people carry around in their heads as a result of living in particular social environments and that predispose them to act in certain ways” (Layder, 1997: 236).

3 Groundwork for the Illustrative Case Studies

1. Fishman (1965) extended the notion of diglossia to illustrate how speakers in a bilingual community may use certain languages in specific domains.
For example, one language (or form) may be used for education, politics, and commerce, while another for domestic and informal settings. While the former is deemed more prestigious, the other may be quite acceptable in the contexts in which it is used (e.g., Spanish is the “high” language in Paraguay and Guarani, the language of everyday life).

2. The People's Republic of China (PRC) is sometimes referred to as the “Motherland” in Hong Kong, particularly, by older Chinese residents who feel some attachment to their ancestral home. Prior to the colonization of Hong Kong by Britain, the territory was part of the PRC. On July 1, 1997, sovereignty over Hong Kong reverted from Britain to the PRC.

3. After the change in sovereignty, the slogan “Asia’s world city” was adopted by the Hong Kong government to emphasize the city's position in the region.

4. English is the official medium of instruction at most tertiary institutions in Hong Kong, although Cantonese or code-mixing (English-Chinese) may be used in lectures and tutorials.

5. One female student, Nina (pseudonym), did not participate in the sojourn due to an illness in her family.

6. For interviews that took place in Cantonese, efforts were made to retain the nuances and emotions of the discourse in the English translation.

4 Presojour Language and (Inter)Cultural Development

1. Pseudonyms are used for the four case participants. To preserve their anonymity, the case participants are not featured in the photo that appears on the cover of the book.

2. Presojour oral and written narratives include an interview conducted in Cantonese or English (or code-mixing), depending on the preference of the interviewee, a letter of application to the SES, surveys with open-ended questions, a language and cultural identity narrative, and an intercultural reflections journal; all written narratives were produced in English.

3. Jade participated in a three-week long French immersion program in France during her first year of University. As a secondary school student, she joined two brief cultural exchange programs in Mainland China.

4. The scale for the self-ratings of language ability ranged from 1 = very poor to 6 = excellent.

5. Nora's somewhat contradictory comments raise our awareness of the need to consider the context, timeframe, and “linguistic, rhetorical, and interactional properties” of “discursive constructions” (Pavlenko, 2007: 180–1); when analyzing sojourner narratives, whenever possible, it is best to include the element of triangulation (e.g., data from multiple sources).

5 Nora and Mimi’s Sojourn and Reentry

1. As each diary entry was dated it was possible to link the participants’ writing with their sojourn surveys and events.

2. As in the previous chapter, all of the excerpts from narratives written in English are in their original form. Nora opted to do her postsojourn interview
in Cantonese and Mimi code-mixed; efforts were made to retain the nuances and emotions of their discourse in the translation.

3. A punt is a flat-bottomed boat with broad, square ends that is propelled by a single long pole. Punting takes places in shallow water and is a popular tourist attraction in Oxford and Cambridge.

4. In the theory of additive-subtractive bilingualism (Lambert, 1975), a subtractive bilingual situation is one in which a second language becomes so dominant that it eventually replaces the first language, jeopardizing the learner’s native language and cultural identity. In additive bilingualism, a second language is added to the individual’s linguistic repertoire at no loss to the first language and cultural identity of the learner.

6 Lana and Jade’s Sojourn and Reentry

1. As each diary entry was dated it was possible to link the participants’ writing with their sojourn surveys and events.

2. All of the excerpts written in English are in their original form. While Lana opted to do her postsojourn interview in English, Jade chose Cantonese. In the transcription process, efforts were made to retain the nuances and emotions of her discourse in the translation.

8 Cultivating Global and Intercultural Competencies

1. NASULGC (2004) defines global competence as the ability of faculty, staff, and students “not only to contribute to knowledge, but also to comprehend, analyze, and evaluate its meaning in the context of an increasingly globalized world.” Brustein (2007: 382–3) notes that “the skills that form the foundation of global competence include the ability to work effectively in international settings; awareness of and adaptability to diverse cultures, perceptions, and approaches; familiarity with the major currents of global change and the issues they raise; and the capacity for effective communication across cultural and linguistic boundaries.”

2. The Intercultural Development Inventory (IDI) and analysis software are available to educators/administrators who have successfully completed a three-day qualifying seminar organized by IDI, LLC (or, previously, by the Intercultural Development Institute). (Contact www.idiinventory.com.)

3. In “faculty-led” sojourns an educator from the home institution accompanies a group of students on their sojourn; this individual may teach a course in the host culture, supervise student projects (e.g., ethnographic research), and liaise with administrators/educators in the host institution.
Bibliography


Bibliography


He, R., Ho, E. S-c, Man, E. Y-f (2007). Student Performance in Chinese-medium-of-instruction (CMI) and English medium-of-instruction (EMI) schools: What we Learned from the PISA Study. Hong Kong: Hong Kong Institute of Educational Research, Chinese University of Hong Kong.


Kramsch, C. J. (2002). In search of the intercultural. *Journal of Sociolinguistics, 6* (2), 275–85.


Lau, L. J. (2004). Installation of the New Vice-Chancellor, inaugural address by Professor Lawrence J. Lau (December 9, 2004) Hong Kong: The Chinese University of Hong Kong.


O’Donovan, K. F. and Mikelonis, V. M. (2005). Internationalizing on-campus courses: A faculty development program to integrate global perspectives into undergraduate course syllabi, in L. C. Anderson (ed.), *Internationalizing Undergraduate Education: Integrating Study Abroad into the Curriculum* (pp. 91–5). Minneapolis, MN: The Learning Abroad Center, Office for International Programs, University of Minnesota.


van der Wende, M. C. (1994). Internationalisation as a process of educational change, in Pilot project on regional co-operation in reforming higher education, seminar II: Mobility in higher education (pp. 37–49). Paris: European Commission/Organization for Economic Cooperation and Development.


Index

academic growth 196, 216
acceptance 40, 61, 64, 87, 98–90, 93, 103–4, 138, 158, 163, 173, 177, 180, 183, see also Developmental Model of Intercultural Sensitivity, Intercultural Development Inventory
access to linguistic and cultural resources 8, 136, 161, 164–5, 184, 192, 206
acculturation 27, 207, 216
ACTFL Oral Proficiency Interview 197
adaptability 23–4, 28–9, 31–2, 37–40, 42, 46, 61, 89, 105–6, 118, 121, 123, 131, 133–4, 149, 154, 156, 168, 170–1, 191, 199, 204, 216, 218, see also adaptation
adaptation 28, 40, 42, 61, 64, 87, 89, 90–1, 93, 103–4, 138, 177, 180, 204, 216, see also adaptability, adaptive stress, Developmental Model of Intercultural Sensitivity, Intercultural Development Inventory
adaptive stress 26–7, 109–10, 123, 144, 182, 185, see also adaptation, culture shock
adjustment 26–8, 31, 40, 60, 100, 111–2, 117, 130, 145, 159, 161, 170–1, 181, 182, 192, 202–3, 206–7, 210–212, see also Developmental Model of Intercultural Sensitivity, Intercultural Development Inventory
affordances, linguistic and cultural 118, 163, 169, 172, 182, 211
agency, individual 24, 28, see also ‘social agents’
Allen, Heather Willis 26, 113, 136, 149, 185
Allen, Wendy 40–2, 46, 102, 173, 189
Allport, Gordon W. 26, 45, 184, 192
Alptekin, Cem 6
Alred, Geoff 25–7, 30, 95, 182, 188
Altbach, Philip G. 10, 16
American Council on Education 12
Anderson, Lynn C. 13
Anderson, Philip H. 45
anxiety 78, 95, 104–5, 109, 122, 139, 144, 156, 159, 175, 180
Appadurai, Arjun 2
appreciation of Self and Other 4, 9, 12, 26, 38, 42, 52, 89, 92, 94–5, 113–4, 117, 125–6, 130, 133, 135–6, 140–6, 149, 151–2, 157, 162, 166, 168, 171–2, 178, 181, 183–6, 188–90, 201
apprenticeship 19
appropriacy 32–3, 36–7, 41, 52, 71–2, 78, 90, 94, 103, 114, 126, 128, 137, 152, 181, 183, 198, 207
appropriation 28, 90, 128, 142, 147, 164, 181
Arnett, Jeffrey J. 9
aspirations 25, 54, 59, 68–9, 93, 104–5, 114, 121, 127–8, 131, 135, 139, 142, 148, 153–4, 196, 205, 207
assessment
global competency 11–14, 17
informal second language learning 198
of intercultural (communicative) competence/sensitivity 35, 37, 42, 199
outcomes-based 11–13, 37, 194–200
second language oral proficiency 198
self 199, see also reflection, critical reflection, self-assessment/biased/inflated
self (biased/inflated) 45, 95, 102, 104, 117, 130, 136, 178, 190

236
assimilation  82, 90
Atkinson, Paul  58
attitudes  6, 11, 13, 25–6, 32–4, 36–40, 52, 54–7, 69, 73, 75, 77, 83, 92, 96–9, 102, 104, 112, 115, 123–4, 126–7, 133, 135, 154, 157, 159, 162, 167, 170–1, 174–6, 178, 180–1, 188, 191, 196, 201–2, 205, 216, see also intercultural attitudes
attrition, first language  82, 103, 124, 132, 136, 159, 170, 175, 186, see also bilingualism, subtractive
avoidance strategy  6, 28–9, 40, 61, 72, 163, 192
Bailey, Carol A.  62
Baraldi, Claudio  3
Barro, Ana  53, 205
Bateman, Blair E.  26, 136, 185
Bazeley, Patricia  62
Beelen, Jos  13
‘behavioral or intercultural adroitness’  35–6, 129, 183
behavioral flexibility  36, 183, see also flexibility
belongingness  49, 77, 80, 109, 158, 170, 176–7, 185, see also identity
Bennett, Janet M.  33, 39–43, 46, 82, 87, 102, 173, 189, 201
Bennett, Milton J.  39–45, 60–1, 88, 93, 95, 113, 116, 160, 164, 167, 179, 188, 201, 207
Berg, Bruce Lawrence  62
Berwick, R. F.  204
Bhawuk, Dharm P. S.  41, 181
biculturalism  7, 49, see also identity, bicultural, Theory of Additive-Subtractive Bilingualism
bilingualism  49, 78–9, 83–4, 102, 128, 132, 159–60, 170, 185, 192, 218, see also identity, bilingual; Theory of Additive-Subtractive Bilingualism
additive  84, 102, 160, 170, 192, 218
subtractive  74, 78–9, 128, 132, 159, 185, 192, 218
Block, David  9, 26, 30, 36, 113, 177
blogs  210, 212–3, see also e-journals
Blohm, Judith M.  201
Bochner, Stephen  182
Bokhorst-Heng, Wendy D.  6, 215
Bolen, Mell C.  12
Bologna Process, Bologna Declaration  12, 216
Bond, Michael Harris  27
Bourdieu, Pierre  4, 28, 174, 186, 216
Bourhis, Richard Y.  192
branch campuses/programs  17–9, see also twinning programs
Bredella, Lothar  25
Brislin, Richard W.  41, 181, 205
Brown, H. Douglas  174
Brown, Jonathon D.  190
Brown, Kimberley  6
Brussow, Herbert L.  201
Brustein, William I.  218
Burke, Maureen  196
Canagarajah, A. Suresh  3, 6, 73, 76
capital
cultural  4, 186
economic  16, 77
intellectual  16
intercultural  8–9, 186
linguistic  4, 6, 70, 75, 77, 84, 174, 186, see also high language, English as a vehicle of power and privilege, prestige
social  6, 77
symbolic  174
Capps, Lisa  58
case participants
Lana  68, 73–6, 84–5, 90–3, 97–8, 100–3, 138–154, 171, 176–8, 180, 184, 186–7
case participants—(Continued)
Mimi  67–8, 71–3, 81–4, 89–90, 97, 99–100, 102, 104, 121–37, 177–180, 184, 187
Nora  67, 70–1, 79–81, 87–9, 96–7, 98, 102, 104–120, 136–7, 176–80, 184–7, 217
profile  66–9
selection  63
Chao, Julie Haiyan  205
Charmaz, Kathy  62
Chi, Julie C.  198, 207
Chieffo, Lisa  20
Chinese
ethnicity  85
culture  82, 88, 98, 111, 132, 149, 158, 167, 184
language  49–50, 97
Chinese University of Hong Kong (CUHK)
mission  49–51
bilingual policy  49–51
internationalization policy  49–51, 96–9
study abroad statistics  51
Chineseness, see Chinese self
‘Chinglish’, Chinese English  115, 143, 158–9, 185–6
Chisholm, Linda A.  204
Chiu, Chi-yue  24
Chung, Leeva C.  216
Code of Good Practice for the Provision of Transnational Education  19
code-switching, see code-mixing
‘cognitive or intercultural awareness’ 35, 129
Cohen, Andrew D.  61, 197–8, 207
Cohen, Robin  3,
colloquialisms  5, 105, 114, 117, 126, 143, 145, 148, 150, 164–5, 185
colonialism  3, 72
communication style  28, 43, 45–6, 99–100–1, 103, 108, 129, 147, 158, 179, 183, 185, 189–90, 199, 202–3, 211
community/ies of practice (CoP) 184, 192, 209
Concentric Circles Model
expanding circle  215
inner circle  4, 98, 215
outer circle  215
constructive marginality  61
Cook, Ian  56, 62
Corbett, John  206
Corbitt, J. Nathan  200
Coulmas, Florian  5, 6, 73, 78, 152, 169, 175–6
Council on International Educational Exchange (CIEE)  17
critical
cultural awareness  35, 132, 160–1, 168, 172, 183, 191
incident  30–1, 54, 58, 122, 181, 183, 201, 203–5, 211, see also sociopragmatic failure
pedagogy  13
reflection  2, 26, 51, 54–5, 103, 137, 167, 172, 179, 188–9, 191, 193–4, 197, 202, 205, 210–4, see also reflection
thinking  12, 216
Crang, Mike  56, 62
cross-border education  16–21, 206–13
Cross-Cultural Adaptability Inventory (CCAI)  199, 207–8
Cross-Cultural Worldmindedness Scale  200
cultural/culture
adaptation, see adaptation
adjustment, see adjustment
affordance, see affordances
linguistic and cultural
appreciation, see appreciation of
Self and Other
as nationality  23, 201, see also identity, national
awareness  31, 35–6, 130, 132, 154, 168, 191, see also critical
cultural awareness
capital, see capital, cultural
contested nature of  8, 23, 206–7
defined  22–4
difference  13, 31, 33, 36, 39–46, 52, 60–2, 86, 89–90, 92–5, 102, 104–5, 117, 119, 124–5, 136, 139, 144, 149, 152, 158, 160, 164, 167–8, 172, 177–81, 189–93, 204, see also Developmental Model of Intercultural Sensitivity, Intercultural Development Inventory
exchange programs  11, 13, 16–7, 19–20, 50–1, 203, 213, 216, see also cross-border education
homogenization  3–4, 8, 12, 23–4, 36, 201
hybridity  2–5
identity  72–3
learning strategies  33, 195, 199–200, 203, 206–7, 209, 212, see also Culture-Learning Strategies Inventory
marginality  61, 82, see also constructive marginality; encapsulated marginality; identity, in-betweenness
norms  8, 23, 31, 37, 39, 43, 72–3, 76, 78, 89, 94–5, 119, 157, 163, 176, 183, 207, 211
roots, rootless  82–4, 86, 90, 136, 205
shock  90, 93–4, 132–3, 154, 166, 182, 199, 202, 206–7, 210–12, see also reentry shock and readjustment
socialization  31, 59, 77, 79, 81, 94, 148–9, 178, 180, 202
Culture-Learning Strategies Inventory  199, 207
curiosity  34, 37, 39, 123, 167, 180–1, 191
Cushner, Kenneth  13

dehriefing  on-site, in the host culture  20, 55, 57, 60, 110, 141, 151, 166–7, 172, 182, 189, 193, 210–1
postsojourn  20, 57, 193, 212, 214
decentering of native speaker  4, 5, 6–7
defense  40, 42, 61, 64, 87, 89, 104, 177, 180, see also Developmental Model of Intercultural Sensitivity, Intercultural Development Inventory
DeJaeghere, Joan  61
Demmessie, Margaret  207
denial  40, 42, 61, 64, 87, 89, 104, 177, 180, see also Developmental Model of Intercultural Sensitivity, Intercultural Development Inventory
Denzin, Norman K.  62
Der-Karabetian, Aghop  200
Dervin, Fred  30, 32, 36, 201
Dessoff, Alan  18, 19
Deumert, Andrea  5
Developmental Model of Intercultural Sensitivity (DMIS)  39–46, 60–1, 113, 173, 189, 193, 199, 201, see also Intercultural Development Inventory
Dewey, Dan P.  197
de Wit, Hans  2, 3, 10
diaries  58, 182–3, 196, 209–10
diary-writing guidelines  55
Digh, Patricia  216
diglossia  216–7
Dirba, Mara  32
discourse
competence  34
completion test (DCT)  198, 207
discovery  35, 37, 83, 100–1, 149, 167, 175, 183, 201
discrimination  27, 115
disequilibrium  9, 85, 185, 211, see also identity confusion
disillusionment  26–7, 114, 122, 135, 140
disposition  28, 114, 130, 192
Dissanayake, Wimal  2
distance education  16–8
Ditto, Peter H. 190
Dixon, Mary 3
Dolby, Nadine 10
Donatelli, Lisa 38
Dörnyei, Zoltan 73, 75–6, 124, 160, 169, 175, 186
Dristas, Veronica 26
Dunning, David 190
Dunstan, Paula 13
dwelling 28

Edstrom, Anne M. 43, 190
Edwards, Jane 20
el-geledi, Shaha 192
e-journals, electric journals 196, 204, 210, see also blogs
e-learning, electronic learning 16
Ellis, Jim 38
e-portfolios, electronic portfolios 196
Emert, Holly A. 197
emic perspective 32, 62–3, 179
emotions 9, 23, 36, 66, 72, 74, 78–9, 82, 102, 107, 118, 146, 151,
156, 159–60, 175, 177, 180, 182, 199, 209–10, 212, 217–8
empathy 37–8, 50, 52, 179, 182–3, 191–2, 202
encapsulated marginality (EM) 61–2, see also cultural marginality;
identity, in-betweeness
engagement, critical/cross-cultural 13, 25, 27, 29, 183
Engel, Laura 7
Engle, John 45
Engle, Lilli 19, 45
English
as emblem of global identity 9
as a foreign language (EFL) 6–7
as a global language 3–5, 9,
21, 175
as a language of colonialism 4–5,
7, 47–9, 72, 98, 188
as a lingua franca 4, 9
as an international language (EIL) 6–7, 9, 215–6
as medium of instruction 15–6, 20,
45, 48–51, 69–70, 74, 96–8, 217
as the language of
internationalization 15–16

as a vehicle of power and privilege
3–7, 9, 15–6, 47–9, 74–5, 77,
83–4, 174–5, see also capital,
linguistic; prestige
colloquialisms, see
colloquialisms
ownership 3–7
self 76, 78, 82–3, 102, 128, 133, 160
slang, see English colloquialisms
spread of 1, 4–5, 9, 16
World Englishes 3–7, 175
Englishization 5–6
Entrance Language Contact Profile 197
ERASMUS, European Community
Action Scheme for the Mobility of
University Students 17, 216
essentialism 30
ethics 12, 57, 206
ethnicity 7, 9, 79, 85, 88, 114,
125, 187
ethnocentricism/ethnocentric
mindset 26, 29, 39–40, 42, 61,
87–8, 90, 102, 116, 137, 171,
177, 187–90, 192, 199, 201
ethnographic
research design 56
student projects 53–6, 57, 59–60,
99–103, 110, 123, 130, 133–4,
136, 141, 143, 146, 164–5,
171, 173, 177, 179, 184–5,
187–9, 193, 196, 201, 205–6,
208–9, 214, see also ‘home
ethnography’
ethnorelativism/ethnorelative
mindset 25, 29, 37, 39–42,
61–2, 90, 93–5, 103, 138, 160,
164, 167, 173–4, 177–80, 183,
188–91, 193–4, 199, 214, see
also openness
etic perspective 32, 63, 65, 104, 138
European Association for International
Education (EAIE) 14, 19
evaluation 12, 14, 196–7
exchange
agreements 16–7, 20
programs 11, 16–7, 19, 51, 69,
213, 217
Exit Language Contact Profile 197
expectations
Index

sojourn 23, 59, 104–6, 121–2, 139, 144, 154, 167, 181, 192, 206–8
unmet, see disillusionment

experiential learning 51, 103, 166, 189, 194, 214

extracurricular activity 15, 72, 101

faculty-led sojourns 20, 45, 208, 213, 215

Fantini, Alvino E. 32, 52, 133, 135, 172, 182, 200

Ferguson, Gibson 5, 8


fields 28

field schools 19

fieldwork 54–5, 57, 102, 179, 206, 214

Fischer, Peter 190

Fishman, Joshua Aaron 216

Fleming, Michael 26

flexibility (inflexibility) 36, 38, 116, 183, 187–9, 191, 199, see also behavioral flexibility

fluency 38, 44, 71, 73–4, 76–7, 79, 84, 97, 101, 117, 121, 139, 143, 147, 150, 154–5, 165, 169–70, 207

‘fluent fool’ 44, 207

Forrest, Susanne 16, 216

Forum on Education Abroad 12, 19–20, 215

Fought, Carmen 175

Fowler, Sandra M. 201

Fox, Kate 111, 129

Freed, Barbara F. 43, 197

Frey, Dieter 190

Furnham, Adrian 182

Gacel-Ávila, Jocelyne 13

Galasinski, Dariusz 49, 177

García Canclini, Nestor 24

gender 23, 99

Giddens, Anthony 2

Giroux, Henry A. 23, 29
global, globalized

awareness, see also Global Awareness Profile 13, 196, 199–200, 216
citizenship/citzenry 10–1, 31, 38–9, 172, 174, 188, 193, 214
community 8, 13, 39, 166

competence, transnational

citizenship, global citizenry 11, 21, 38–9, 44–6, 191, 193, 197, 218
curriculum (design) 11–20, 195, 213, 216

cultural practices 8

education 14, 19, 38, 43

identity 9–10, 172, 185, 187, 211

interconnectedness 1–2, 7, 21, 35–6, 38, see also global interdependency

interdependency 2, 7, 10, 21, 35–6, 38, 213, see also global interconnectedness

learning 11–16, 213

learning outcomes 11–13, 194–5

literacy 11, 24–6, 216

marketplace 4, 10

ready-graduates 37–9

self 9, 212

village 36, 91, 97, 178

Global Awareness Profile (GAPtest) 200

Global Competence Model 39
globalism 2–3
globalization 1–10
glocalization 1–9
glossary of study abroad terminology 19–20, 215

goals, see aspirations

Gobo, Giampietro 56

Goldblatt, David 1

Gonzalez, Mike 27, 172

Grbich, Carol 62

Green, Madeleine F. 3, 11, 13, 195

Greitemeyer, Tobias 190

Gribkova, Bella 30

Griffiths, Lesa G. 20

Gudykunst, William B. 22

guided critical reflection 51, 103, 137, see also critical reflection
Guilherme, Manuela  29, 30, 32, 41, 188

*habitus*  28, 216
Hall, Stuart  8, 177
Halter, Randall  197
Hammer, Mitchell. R.  42, 60–1, 199
Hammersley, Martyn  58
Harrell, Teresa  212
Hart, William B.  1
He, Ruizhu  49
hegemony  3
Held, David  1
Hesse-Biber, Sharlene Nagy  62
Hewstone, Miles  26
Heyward, Mark  25
high language  217, see also capital, linguistic; English as a language of power and privilege; prestige
higher education
mission  10, 49
policy  1, 10–4, 16–7, 46, 49–50, see also internationalization
reforms  12, 17, 216
Hill, Barbara A.  3, 11
Ho, Esther Sui-chu  49
Hoff, Joseph G.  197, 207, 212
Hoffa, William W.  20
Holliday, Adrian  30
‘home ethnography’  53–4, 59, 99–102, 123, 171, 179, 205–6
homesickness  26–7, 105, 108–12, 115, 118–9, 130, 136, 139, 141, 144–5, 156, 181–2, see also culture shock
Hong, Ying-yi  24
Hong Kong
colonization of  4, 47–8, 70, 72, 77, 98, 188
context  6–7, 47–9
Handover, change in sovereignty  47–8, 79–81, 84–5, 176–7
identity  80–1, 84–7, 112–4, 116, 123, 126, 149, 152, 159, 176–7, 187
language policy  47–9, 51, 69–70, 72, 217
postcolonialism  7, 48–9, 217
host receptivity  28, 107, 111, 115, 137, 182–4, 192
host-sojourner relationships  108, 110, 119, 133, 135–6, 144, 157, 170–1, 184, 205, 207
hostility  51, 115
House, Juliane  207
Hubbard, Ann C.  2006
humor  95, 121, 126, 128–30, 140, 191
Hunter, William D.  39, 43, 172, 191, 193
hybrid codes  5
hybridity, see cultural hybridity
identity, see also belongingness
ascribed  7
bicultural  7, see also biculturalism, Theory of Additive-Subtractive bilingualism
bilingual  5, 84, 102, 128, 160, 170, 175, 185, 192, 218, see also bilingualism, Theory of Additive-Subtractive bilingualism
Chinese, see Chinese self
confusion  79–80, 82, 113, 175, 185, 210, see also disequilibrium
construction  8, 41, 46, 176–7, see also, identity formation and change
contested  86–7, 177
context-dependent  6, 41–2
cosmopolitan  6, 9, 166, 176, 185
cultural, see cultural identity
detached  8
dual  1, 7–9, 24, 41, 49, 81, 86, 176–7, 187
English, see English self
as dynamic  8–9, 23–4, 29, 41, 79, 86, 103, 177
essentialized view of, see essentialism
ethnic, see ethnicity
fixed  8–9, 41
as foreigner  82–3, 86–7, 89, 117, 124–5, 133, 153, 164, see also identity, ‘outsiders’; strangers
formation and change  8, 79–87, 103, 132, 178, 187–8, 193,
implied 243

196, 200–2, see also identity
construction, identity
reconstruction

fragmented 29
global, see global self
Hong Kong Chinese, Hong Konger, see Hong Kong identity

hybrid, see identity, dual
hyphenated 8

imagined 9

in-betweeness, see constructive
marginality, cultural
marginality, encapsulated
marginality

in-group 6, 25–7, 72–5, 84–5, 89,
100, 176, 178

insecurity 9, 178

insider 5, 42, 143, 164

international, see global self
label 24, 80–1, 84–6, 99–100,
176–7, 187–8

localized 3, 7–8, 176, 185

loss 8, 84, 109–10, 141, 211, 218,
see also attrition, first language;
bilingualism, subtractive

multicultural 32, 36, 61

multiple 9, 29–30, 36, 185

national 2, 7, 9, 23, 79–80, 85,
113, 125, 187, 201

out-group 6, 25–6, 78, 84–5, 89,
106

outsider 25–6, 111, 114, 125, 129,
133, 141, 146–7

racial 80, 115, 125–6, 128, 132–3,
136, 162, 185, 187, see also
race

reconstruction 7–9, 29, 41, 49,
56–7, 172, 174, 185–7, 193,
212, 216, see also identity
formation and change

relational 41, 79, 86–7, 103, 177

social 6, 8–9, 25–6, 29–31, 41,
72–3, 85–6, 101, 149, 178, 208

threat, see identity loss

idiomatic expressions, see
colloquialisms

imagination 9, 12, 58, 92–3, 99,
106–7, 136–7, 140, 152–3

imagined communities 9

in-betweeness, see constructive
marginality, cultural
marginality, encapsulated
marginality, identity
in-betweenness

Inda, Jonathan Xavier 2, 193

inferiority 91

inflated self-perception, see
assessment, self (biased,
inflated)

in-group, see identity, in-group

insecurity 9, 106, 178

‘Integration’ 40, 42, 61–2, see
also Developmental Model of
Intercultural Sensitivity

interaction management 36, 183

intercultural

adroitness 35–6, 129, 183

assessment, see assessment of
intercultural, communicative,
competence

attitudes, savoir être 34, 126,
180–1, 191, see also attitudes

awareness 35, 56, 60, 66, 87–96,
129, 177–8, 180, 204, see also
awareness of Self and Other,
critical cultural awareness

capital, see capital, intercultural

communicative competence
26–7, 31–5, 44, 52, 57, 117,
172–4, 188, 190–4, 197, 200,
211–13

competence 10, 30–3, 35, 37,
40–45, 94–5, 123, 134, 136, 174,
177, 180–1, 188–9, 190–3, 214

development 39, 42–3, 102,
136, 174, 184, 192–3, see
also Intercultural Development
Inventory

frame of reference, see
ethnorelativism,

friendship 26, 92–3, 100, 119, 128,
139, 142, 150–1, 157–8, 164,
186, 200, 203, 205, 214, see
also host-sojourner relations,
relationship building

knowledge 33–4, 37, 133, 162,
178–9, 187, 191–2, 200, 203
Intercultural—(Continued)
mediator 22, 30, 32–3, 38, 95, 135, 172–3, 174, 179, 186, 188, 191–2, 200, 206, 213
mindset 26, 41–2, 137, 167, see also ethnorelativism/ethnorelative mindset
reflections journal 203–4, see also journals, reflection
relations 27, 29, 92–3, 137, 139, 184, 189, 203, see also host-sojourner relations, relationship building
sensitivity and second or foreign language proficiency 41–6, 102, 119, 189–90, 102, 173, 177–9, 189–90, 213
speaker 22, 29–30, 32–3, 34–5, 173, 179, 183, 188, 191–2, 208, 213
traits 28, 32–3, 38–9, 133, 188, 191
understanding 11–3, 26, 202–4, see also intercultural awareness
intercultural communication
courses 54, 200–08
mindful 11, 183, 190, 200, 216, see also ethnorelativism/ethnorelative mindset
mindless 26, see also ethnocentricism/ethnocentric mindset
skills 21, 38, 46, 60, 119, 131, 154, 164, 167, 184, 199
Intercultural Communication Institute 189
Intercultural Development Inventory (IDI) 42, 44–6, 56, 60–4, 66, 102, 104, 136, 138, 177–8, 180, 199, 218, see also Developmental Model of Intercultural Sensitivity
intercultural reflections journal 59, 62, 69, 203–4

interculturality 22, 24–31, 37, 44, 172–4, 182, 185, 188–9, 202, 213–4
interdisciplinarity 31, 46
Intergroup Contact Theory 26–7, 45, 184, 192
Internationalization
definition 10, see also higher education policy
motives 10–11
strategies, micro, medio, macro 11–21, 33, 200–214
see also cross-border education, global learning outcomes, Internationalization at Home, higher education policy
Internationalization at Home (IaH) 13–16
internship 15, 19
interviews 43, 45, 54–5, 59–60, 62–3, 66, 179, 184, 187, 197, 202, 206, 208
introspective data 58, 62, 204, 213
investment in language and cultural learning 9, 77, 99, 175, 192
Isabelli-García, Christina 26, 136, 149, 185,
Jackson, Jane 26, 29, 41, 43, 49, 53, 56–7, 127, 144, 181, 207
Jacobs-Cassuto, Melody 61
Jacobson, Wayne 196
Jandt, Fred E. 31, 134
Johnson, Margit Carson 212
Jonas, Klaus 26
Jordan, Shirley 18, 53, 205
journals 45, 54, 58–9, 62, 196, 201–4, 209–10, 212, see also e-journals, intercultural reflections journal
Jurasek, Richard 205
Kachru, Braj B. 4–6, 143, 215
Kachru, Yamuna 4–5, 143, 215
Kāğitçibaşı, Çiğdem 27
Kälvermark, Torsten 10
Kanach, Nancy 20
Kanno, Yasuko 185
Kappler, Barbara 198, 207, 212
Index 245

Karim, Ata U. 13
Kashima, Yoshihisa 24
Kasper, Gabriele 52, 207
Kauffmann, Norman L. 45
Kelley, Colleen 199
Kennedy, Paul 3
Kenney, Lance 19
Kim, Young Yun 7, 28, 29, 40
Kluckhohn 22
Knight, Jane 2–3, 10, 12, 16
‘knowledge society’ or ‘knowledge economy’ 4, 10
Koester, Jolene 22
Kohls, L. Robert 201
Kolb, David A. 201
Kraidy, Marwan M. 3
Kramsch, Claire J. 9, 23, 29–30, 36, 43, 188, 206
Kreutzer, Kim 19
Kritz, Mary M. 18
Kroeger, Kent R. 38, 172
Kruger, Justin 190
Kunda, Ziva 190

Lai, Mee-Ling 49
Lam, Wan Shun Eva 3–4, 8, 166, 172, 185, 186
Lamb, Martin 7, 9, 73, 75
Lambert, Richard D. 38, 74, 78–9, 84, 102, 132, 136, 159–60, 170, 175, 185, 192, 218
Lamson, Howard 205
Landis, Dan 39, 201
Lange, Dale L. 206
languaculture 206–7
language activists 28, 101, 118, 154, see also languaging
attrition, see attrition, first language; bilingualism, subtractive
as social construct, see socialization, language and cultural; language socialization
choice 5, 57, 76, 143, 169, 202, see also language sanctions
formal learning, ‘skill-acquisition’ 27, 117, 169, 197–8, 207
informal learning 28, 42, 114, 118, 154, 163, 165, 169, 185, 195, 197–8, 206, see also languaging
investment, see investment in language and cultural learning
learning objectives 27–8, 42, 114, 117–8, 139, 163, 169, 207
learning strategies 34, 139, 169, 185, 198, 206–7
loyalty 29, 72, 175
policy 17, 49, 54, 106, 118, 122, 134, 139–40, 155, 165, 168–9, 188
prestige, see capital, linguistic; English as a vehicle of power and privilege; prestige
sanctions 152, 155, 175, see also language choice
socialization 69–79, 102, 174–6

teaching with a cultural component 31–2, 35, 43–4, 206–7, see also intercultural communicative competence, languaculture, intercultural sensitivity and second or foreign language proficiency
language and cultural identity
narrative 201–2
languages, see language activists, languaging
languaging 27–9, 114, 154, 161, 172, 181, 185, 192, 206, see also language, informal learning
Lantolf, James P. 41, 192
Lassegard, James P. 198, 207
Lau, Lawrence J. 49, 50
Lave, Jean 184
Lawton, Leigh 45
Layder, Derek 216
Learning and Residence Abroad (LARA) project 53
learning outcomes for study abroad
11–13, 52–3, 194–5, see also assessment, outcomes-based
Leavy, Patricia 62
Leclercq, Jean-Michel 25
Lenkert, Andrea 26
Lewin, Tamar 18, 19
Lillis, Theresa M. 5
Lin, Angel M. Y. 4, 48
Lincoln, Yvonna S. 62
Lindahl, Ronald 2
lingua franca, see English as a lingua franca
linguistic affordances, see affordances
competence 29, 33–5, 42, 189, 208
Littrell, Lisa N. 207
localization 2–9, 176, 185
Lopez, David F. 190
Lui, Tai-lok 48
Lustig, Myron W. 22
Ma, Eric Kit-wai 48
Man, Evelyn Yee-fun 49
marginality, see constructive
marginality; cultural
marginality; encapsulated
marginality; identity, in-betweenness
Marshall, Catherine 62
Martin, Judith N. 45, 212
Martin, Peter W. 4
Marx, Linda E. 207, 212
Mathews, Gordon 48, 176
McArthur, Tom 5
McBurnie, Grant 16, 18–9
McCabe, Lester T. 3, 8, 10
McConnell, J. 4
McGrew, Anthony 1, 2
McKay, Sandra Lee 6, 215–6
Medina-López-Portillo, Adriana 44–5, 190
medium of instruction 48–51,
69–70, 74, 96–8, see also English as medium of instruction
Meinhof, Ulrike Hanna 49, 177
Mesthrie, Rajend 5
metacognitive ability 95, 190
Meyer-Lee, Elaine 212
Meyers, Judith 199
Mezirow, Jack 41
micro-sojourn 20
Mikelonis, V. M. 14, 216
Miller, Mona 38
Mills, Nicole 26
mindfulness, see intercultural
communication, mindful;
ethnorelativism
mindlessness, see intercultural
communication, mindless;
‘fluent fool’; ethnocentricism
‘Minimization’ 40, 61, 64, 89–91,
93–4, 102–3, 104, 113, 136, 138,
171, 177, 180, 187, see also Developmental Model of
Intercultural Sensitivity,
Intercultural Development Inventory
minority status 27, 115, 117, 125–6,
132–3, 162, 185, 187, see also subject positioning, status
misunderstanding, see critical
incident, sociopragmatic failure
mobility
faculty 11–2, 16–7
international programs, see branch campuses, cross-border education, twinning programs
student 12–3, 16–26
models of intercultural
communication (communicative) competence 33–7, see also intercultural communicative competence
Monkman, Karen 8
monocultural frame of reference 29,
100, see also ethnocentricism/ethnocentric mindset
‘Motherland’ 48–9, 79–80, 85,
176, 217
Moon, Dreama 23, 36, 201
Moon, Jennifer A. 196, 204, 210
motivation 5–7, 11, 56, 70, 73, 75,
77, 101, 110, 117, 169, 174–5,
181–2, 216
multiculturalism 32, 36, 59, 61, 97,
200–1, 216
multilingualism 4, 76, 215
Murphy-Lejeune, Elizabeth 52
mutuality 127, 172, 183–4, 191
Myers-Scotton, Carol 5, 6, 73–4, 76,
78, 152, 169, 175–6
NAFSA: Association of International Educators 14
Naidoo, Vikash 13, 18
Nandyala, Amar 7
narratives
  cultural identity 59, 201–2
  first-person 58, 62
  sojourner 217, see also blogs,
  diaries, journals, e-journals
  version of reality 58
National Association of State Universities
  and Land-Grant Colleges (NASULGC) 218
native speaker displacement, see
decentering of native speaker
Nederveen Pieterse, Jan 3
needs analysis 195, 199
Nelson, Cecil L. 5
Nilsson, Bengt 13
nonjudgmental attitudes, see
ethnorelativism
Nolting, William 19
nonverbal communication 31, 39,
  131, 178–9, 199–200, 202
Norton, Bonny 9, 41, 74, 175, 185
Ochs, Elinor 58
O’Donovan, K. F. 14, 216
O’Dowd, Robert 34
OECD, see Organisation for Economic Cooperation and Development
offshore programs 17, see also
  branch campuses, programs;
  cross-border education,
  twinning programs
Ogden, Anthony 19
Olson, Christa Lee 3, 8, 11, 13–5,
  37–8, 172, 195
O’Malley, Patricia 205
open coding 62 as a vehicle of
  power and privilege
openness 8, 28–30, 34, 36–9, 52,
  54, 86, 90, 95–6, 99, 101–2,
  111–2, 116, 118, 123, 126–30,
  134–5, 145–6, 154, 157–9, 162,
  164, 166–72, 178, 180–1, 185,
  188, 191, 199, 213 see also
  ethnorelativism/ethnorelative
  mindset; intercultural attitudes,
  open-mindedness; willingness
to try something new
open-mindedness, see openness
O’Reilly, Karen 56
Organisation for Economic Cooperation
  and Development (OECD) 20
Otherness 25–6, 29, 208
Outcomes-based assessment, see
  assessment, outcomes-based
Out-group, see identity, out-group
Paige, R. Michael 13, 61, 197–9, 200,
  206, 207
Pang, Nicholas S. K. 10, 13
Park, Misug 42, 43, 190
participant observation 53–4, 179,
  206, 208
participation, see engagement
Pavlenko, Aneta 9, 41, 58, 217
Pennycook, Alastair 4,
perceptual acuity 38–9, 199
Perraton, Jonathan 35
personal growth 11, 27, 29, 40, 50,
  86, 100, 102–3, 105, 109, 120–1,
  134, 136, 148, 150, 153–4,
  157, 160, 166–71, 179–88, 192,
  194–6, 199, 204, 206, 207–9,
  211, 216
personality
  introversion 67–8
  extroversion 67–8
  strength 31
  traits 32, 188–9, 192
Peterson, Chip 19, 215
Pettigrew, Thomas F. 26, 27, 192
Phipps, Alison M. 27–8, 101, 114,
  118, 128, 154, 161, 163, 172,
  181, 185, 192, 206
Pierson, Herbert 47
politeness norms 23, 31, 116, 119,
  125–6, 128–9, 142, 147,
  149–50, 157–8, 163, 181, 183
portfolios 57, 59, 196, 198, see also
  e-portfolios
postcolonial performativity 4
postcolonialism 4, 7, 49
poststructuralism 9, 28–9, 41, 46
power 4, 6, 9, 25, 47–8, 74–5, 191–2,
  see also English as a vehicle of
  power and privilege
prejudice 26, 192
presojourn preparation 20, 52–4, 177, 182, 188–9, 193–4, 197–208, 214

prestige 6, 47, 74–5, 77, 175–6, 217, see also capital, status; English as a vehicle of power and privilege; language

Process model of intercultural communicative competence 37, 39, 191–3

psychological barriers to language and cultural learning/adjustment 31, 40, 69, 76, 79 83, 102, 123, 175–6, 185, 192, 212, see also adaptive stress, adjustment, culture shock

Pusch, Margaret D. 201

race 23, 80, 187, see also identity, racial

rational awareness, see identity, racial; race

Rauhvargers, Andrejs 16, 19, 216

Reagan, Timothy 4

reentry shock and readjustment 20, 118–20, 132–7, 151–4, 166–72, 186–8, 196, 209–14, see also culture shock, adjustment


reflexivity 12–3, 54, 208, 216

regrets 170

relational identity, see identity, relational

relationship building 55, 170–1, 190, 203, 209, see also host-sojourner relationship

repatriation 212, see also reentry

resilience 28, 181, 191, 199

resistance 4, 6, 29, 38, 48, 74, 80, 90, 136, 192


‘Reversal’ 61, 64, 87, 89, 104, 177, 180, see also Developmental

Model of Intercultural Sensitivity, Intercultural Development Inventory

Rexeisen, Richard J. 45

Richards, Lyn 62

Riessman, Catherine Kohler 58, 62

rigidity, see inflexibility

Risager, Karen 206

risk-taking 28, 176

Rizvi, Fazal 7, 8, 12–3, 187

Roberts, Celia 53, 205–6, 208

Robertson, Roland 3

Robson, Sue 10, 13, 15

Rogers, Everett M. 1

Rosaldo, Renato 2, 193

Rose, Kenneth R. 52, 207

Rosen, Robert 216

Rossman, Gretchen B. 62

Rowe, William 3

Rubin, Kyna 18

rudeness 27, 115, 126

Rutkowski, David 7

Ryan, Phyllis M. 27, 29, 44, 100

Ryan, Stephen 2–3, 6–9, 73, 75, 98, 166, 172, 177, 185, 187

Sachdev, Itesh 192

Salas, Eduardo 207

savoir apprendre/faire 35, 183, 191

savoir comprendre 34, 133, 160, 191

savoir être, see intercultural attitudes

savoir s’engager, see critical cultural awareness

savoirs, see intercultural knowledge

Schelling, Vivian 3

Scharito, Tony 3

Schmelkes, Sylvia 25

Scholte, Jan Aart 1

Schoorman, Dilys 13

Schreffler, Sandra 4

Schuerholz-Lehr, Sabine 18

second or foreign language proficiency and intercultural sensitivity, see intercultural sensitivity and second or foreign language proficiency

Seelye, N. 23

Segalowitz, Norman 197

Sehlaoui, Abdelilah Salim 23
Index

selective encoding 190
self, selfhood
  analysis of Self and Other 179, 182, see also critical reflection, reflection, appreciation of Self and Other
  assessment, see assessment, self (biased/inflated)
  concept 36
  confidence 52, 99, 105, 117, 120, 134, 162, 168, 171, 179, 181–2, 187, 206
  disclosure 36, 58
  efficacy 52, 182, 184, 192, 213
  esteem 83, 180, 190
  identity, see identity formation and change
  reflexivity, see reflexivity
Self and Other dichotomy 30–1, 36
Sercu, Lies 31–2, 172, 182
service learning 19, 213, 216
Shively, Rachel L. 197–8, 207
short-term sojourn 20–1, 45–7, 51, 53, 181, 188, 191–2, 198, 205, 208–9, 211, 213–5
slang, see colloquialisms
Sleicher, Dana 196
Smith, Larry E. 4, 215
Smith, Peter Bevington 27, 43, 187, 216
snap judgment 31, 95
‘social actors’ 28–9
‘social agents’ 24, 28, see also agency
social positioning, see capital; social; status; prestige
social psychology 24
social relaxation 36, 180
socialization, see cultural socialization, language socialization
sociocultural context 30, 69, 76, 175, 192
socio-emotional support 182, 210, 212
sociolinguistic competence 34, 133
sociopragmatic
  awareness 52, 63, 120, 129, 136, 157–8, 165, 172, 183, 188–9, 191, 193, 196, 207
development 52, 57, 164, 183, 192
education 198
failure 31, 95, 207, see also critical incident
  norms 183, 207
sojourn outcomes 100, 174, 180, 184, 189, 192, 214
sojourner narratives 58–60, 62, 69, 217, see also blogs, diaries, e-journals, journals
solidarity 72–3
Sparks, Jason 7
Special English Stream (SES)
  aims 51–3
  elements, pre-sojourn, sojourn, post-sojourn 51–6
  outcomes, knowledge, skills, attitudes 52–3
speech acts 198
Speech Act Measure 198
Spencer, Sarah E. 20, 207, 212
Stallman, Elizabeth M. 200
Stangor, Charles 26
Stanley Foundation 38
Starkey, Hugh 30
status 6, 9, 26, 32, 47–9, 75, 83–4, 98–9, 111, 114, 133, 147, 162, 174–5, 187, see also capital, prestige, social positioning
Steinberg, Michael 196
stereotypes 26, 54, 88, 92–3, 100, 102, 124, 178
Simulated Oral Proficiency Interview (SOPI) 197
strangers 32, 68, 105, 107, 111, 117, 119, 125, 134, 147, 153, 163, see also subject positioning, minority status
strategies
  adjustment 90, 170–1, 181–2, 199–200, 210, see also adjustment
Index

strategies—(Continued)
  avoidance 192
  communication 101
  coping, see strategies, adjustment, culture learning, see culture learning strategies, Culture-Learning Strategies Inventory
discourse 34, 185, 198
intercultural communication/communicative 43, 52, 55, 198–200, 202
internationalization 1, 11–13, 19, 33, 200, 202
language learning, see language learning strategies
Strauss, Anselm 62
Street, Brian 53
Stroebe, Wolfgang 26, 136, 185
Stromquist, Nelly P.
  structuralism 9
Stuart, Douglas 200
student mobility, see mobility, student
study and residence abroad, see cross-border education; mobility, student
subject positioning 9, 79, 85, 142, 146, 171, 176, 178, 180, 185–7, 191, 209, 211, see also minority status
surveys 33, 37, 39, 43, 45, 56–7, 59–60, 62–3, 197–9, 207, 211–2, 214, 217–8
Swann, Joan 5, 215

Taylor, Edward W. 32
Taylor, John 10
Taylor, Shelley E. 190
Teekens, Hanneke 13
Teichler, Ulrich 13
Thebodo, Stacey Woody 207, 212

Theory of Additive-Subtractive bilingualism 218, see also
  bilingualism, additive; bilingualism, subtractive
Tropp, Linda R. 26–7, 192

transformative learning, see language learning strategies

Transformative Learning Theory
  (Mezirow) 41, see also identity formation and change, identity reconstruction, transformation

transnational competence, see global citizenship/citizenry
transnational education, see cross-border education

triangulation 58, 60, 62–3, 217
Tropp, Linda R. 26–7, 192
Trudgill, Peter 5–6, 71, 176, 215
Tsui, Amy Bik May 47, 49
Tuma, Kathy 20, 207, 212
Turner, Yvonne 10, 13, 16
twinning programs 17–8, see also branch campuses/programs

values 2, 7–9, 22–5, 29, 33, 35, 43–4, 52, 54, 61, 75, 77–8, 81, 85–6, 90, 95, 111, 119, 124, 132, 167, 179–80, 189, 199, 201, 205, 209, 211
van der Wende, Marijke C. 10, 12
Verbik, Line 18
Verlag, J. Raabe 12

vernacular 6, 47–8
virtual intercultural contact 15–6, 205
volunteer service, see service learning

Wang, Mary Margaret 205
Wang, Wei-zhong 205
Ward, Colleen A. 182
Warschauer, Mark 4

ways of being 28–9, 45–6, 90, 112, 173–93, 201, see also cultural difference
Weaver, Henry D. 45
Weaver, Judy 45
Weaver, Susan J. 207
Webb, Jen 3
Wenger, Etienne 184
West, Charlotte 16
Whalley, T. R. 204
Wight, A. R. 204
Wilkie, Dana 14, 18
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Name</th>
<th>Page(s) or Section(s)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Williams, David</td>
<td>205</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Williams, Robin Murphy</td>
<td>26</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>‘willingness to communicate’ (WTC)</td>
<td>57, 100–1, 146, 181</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>willingness to engage</td>
<td>26, 32–3, 43, 53, 57, 100–1, 135, 146, 181</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>willingness to try something new</td>
<td>28, 90, 100–1, 134, 136, 181, see also openness</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Wiseman, Richard L.</td>
<td>42, 60–1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>work placements</td>
<td>15</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>worldview</td>
<td>28, 31, 39–40, 43, 60–2, 77, 87–8, 97, 102, 171, 179, 186, 191, 203</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Yashima, Tomoko</td>
<td>7, 75, 98</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Yershova, Yelena A.</td>
<td>61</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Yngve, Katharine</td>
<td>38</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Zarate, Geneviève</td>
<td>29, 44, 52</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ziguras, Christopher</td>
<td>16–9</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>